ED 356 794 IR 054 534

TITLE Library Services and Construction Act (LSCA). Texas

State-Administered Annual Program FY 1993.

INSTITUTION Texas State Library, Austin. Dept. of Library

Development.

PUB DATE 93 NOTE 296p.

PUB TYPE Reports - Descriptive (141) -- Tests/Evaluation

Instruments (160)

EDRS PRICE MF01/PC12 Plus Postage.

DESCRIPTORS Disabilities; *Federal Aid; Federal Legislation;

Library Cooperation; Library Development; Library Expenditures; Library Planning; Library Services; *Library Statistics; Library Surveys; *Program Development; *Public Libraries; *State Programs; State Surveys; Statewide Planning; Tables (Data)

IDENTIFIERS *Library Services and Construction Act; *Texas State

Library

ABSTRACT

The documentation required under the Federal Library Services and Construction Act for the 1993 annual program of the Texas State Library is assembled. Under Title I, Public Library Services to Areas Without Services, the state plans total expenditures of \$12,066,877, including \$5,019,151 in federal funds and \$7,047,726 in state funds for services to areas with inadequate services, the physically handicapped, state institutional library services, and administration. Under Title II, Public Library Construction and Technology Enhancement, Texas plans to spend \$400,000 in federal funds and \$4,100,000 in state funds to construct and equip a library in Brownsville, the city's first public library. Funding information for upgrading seven other libraries in Texas is provided. Under Title III, Interlibrary Cooperation and Resource Sharing, federal and state funds will be carried forward into the next fiscal year to fill interlibrary loan requests under the TexNet system. Eight appendixes contain details about grant applications and guidelines for services eligible for funding. (SLD)



U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

OHICE OI Educational Research and improvement EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)

- This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it
- C Minor changes have been made to improve
- Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official OERI position or policy

1993 ANNUAL PROGRAM



Library Development Division Austin, Texas

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE T MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED

__....aitcn



LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT FY 1993 ANNUAL PROGRAM

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Standard Form 424.	1
Fiscal Information	4
Specific Requireme	ents and Certification of the Annual Program Under LSCA9
Source of Funds Su	mmary by LSCA Priority10
Title I, Project 1:	Public Library Services to Areas Without Services 1.1 Public Library Establishment
Title I, Project 2:	Public Library Services to Areas With Inadequate Services 2.1 Regional Public Library Systems 2-1 2.2 Interlibrary Loan and Reference Network 2-44 2.3 Texas Reading Club 2-47 2.4 Continuing Education 2-51
Title I, Project 3:	Services to the Disadvantaged 3.1 Regional Public Library Systems
Title I, Project 4:	Services to the Physically Handicapped 4.1 Library Services for the Blind and Other Physically Handicapped Persons
Title I, Project 5:	State Institutional Library Services 5.1 Centralized Acquisitions for State Institutions5 – 1
Title I, Project 7:	Major Urban Resource Libraries 7.1 Major Urban Resource Libraries7 – 1
Title I, Project 9:	Services to Limited English-Speaking 9.1 Regional Public Library Systems



Table of Contents (continued)

Title I, Project 10:	Services to the Elderly 10.1 Regional Public Library Systems
Title I, Project II:	Community Information Referral Centers 11.1 Public Library Services for Disadvantaged Populations
Title I, Project 12:	Literacy Programs 12.1 Regional Public Library Systems
Title I, Project 18:	Administration 18.1 Administrative Expenses for LSCA18 – 1
Title II, Project 1:	Title II Project PlanT2 – 1
Title III, Project 2:	Establishing Expanding and Operating Library Networks 2.1 Interlibrary Loan and Reference Referral NetworkT3 – 1 2.2 Texas Union List of SerialsT3 – 4

Appendices

- A: Establishment Grant Application Guidelines
- B: Guidelines for System Plans of Service
- C: Guidelines for Interlibrary Loan Contracts
- D: Guidelines for Disadvantaged Grants
- E: Centralized Acquisitions for State Institutions Program Guidelines
- F: MURLs Grant Program Guidelines
- G: Guidelines for FY 1992 Title II LSCA Construction Program
- H: Project Administration Guidelines for Competitive Grants



JMB NO. 1850-0528
EXP. DATE <u>08-31-93</u>
STATE Texas
FY 1993

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

STATE - ADMINISTERED PROGRAM

ANNUAL PROGRAM

PUBLIC REPORTING BURDEN FOR THIS COLLECTION OF INFORMATION IS ESTIMATED

TO AVERAGE 41 HOURS PER RESPONSE, INCLUDING THE TIME FOR REVIEWING

INSTRUCTIONS, SEARCHING EXISTING DATA SOURCES, GATHERING AND MAINTAINING

THE DATA NEEDED, AND COMPLETING AND REVIEWING THE COLLECTION OF INFORMATION.

SEND COMMENTS REGARDING THIS BURDEN ESTIMATE OR ANY OTHER ASPECT OF THIS

COLLECTION OF INFORMATION, INCLUDING SUGGESTIONS FOR REDUCING THIS BURDEN,

TO THE U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION, INFORMATION MANAGEMENT AND COMPLIANCE

DIVISION, WASHINGTON, DC 20202-4651; AND TO THE OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND

BUDGET, PAPERWORK REDUCTION PROJECT 1850-0528, WASHINGTON, DC 20503.

TITLE | -- PUBLIC LIBRARY SERVICES

TITLE || -- PUBLIC LIBRARY CONSTRUCTION AND TECHNOLOGY ENHANCEMENT

TITLE ||| -- INTERLIBRARY COOPERATION AND RESOURCE SHARING



PPLICATION AND A PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY OF T	SSISTANCE	2. DATE SUBMITTED		Applicant Identifier	
TYPE OF SUBMISSI Application Construction		3. DATE RECEMED BY ST	rate	State Arplication Identifier	
go Non-Construction	n Non-Construction	4. DATE RECEIVED BY FE	EDERAL AGENCY	Federal Identifier	
APPLICANT INFORM	MATION				
ngai Name: Texa	s State Library and Arc	chives Commissive	Organizational Unit:	Library Development	Division
ddress (give city, cour	nty, state, and zip code):		Name and telephone at this application (give are	number of the person to be contacted code)	ted on maillers involving
Box 12927			Edward Seide	nberg	
Austin, TX 7 Travis Count			512/463-5459	J	
	FICATION NUMBER (EIN):		7. TYPE OF APPLICATION	vi; (enter appropriate letter in box)	
7	4 - 6 0 0	0 1 2 6	A State	H. Independent School	Diet.
<u> </u>		0 1 2 0	B. County C. Municipal	 State Controlled Insti J. Private University 	iution of Higher Learning
TYPE OF APPLICAT			D. Township E. Interstate	K. Indian Tribe L. Individual	
	Mew ☐ Conti	nuation 🗀 Revision	F. Intermunicipal G. Special District	M. Profit Organization N. Other (Specify):	
**	opriate letter(s) in box(es):		9. NAME OF FEDERAL AC	SENCY: Department of	Education
A. Increase Award D. Decrease Dura		C. Increase Duration	1	Support Staff, 555 No	
			Avenue, NW, V	Vashington, DC 202	208-5571
O. CATALOG OF FEL ASSISTANCE NUM		4 - 0 3 4	11 DESCRIPTIVETTE E.O.	F APPLICANT'S PROJECT:	
	_		•		ruotion A at
Title: 1, LSCF	A - Public Library Service	es		y Service and Const am and Long Range	
12. AREAS AFFECTI	ED BY PROJECT (cities, counties, state	es, etc.):		evised July 1992)	
	,			•	
STATE					
13. PROPOSED PRO	LIFCT: 14 CONG	RESSIONAL DISTRICTS OF:			
Start Date	Endir: Date a. Applicar			b. Project	
10-01-92		e State		·	
15. ESTIMATED FUN	DING:	16. ISAPPL	JCATION SUBJECT TO REVIE	W BY STATE EXECUTIVE ORDE	R 12372 PROCESS?
a. Federal	s 5,019,151	.00 a YES,		PLICATION WAS MADE AVAILAB IR 12372 PROCESS FOR REVIEW	
b. Applicant	· \$.00	SIMILENCOTIVE CHOC	n 120/27 HOOLSOT ON HEVILM	, CA.
	-		DATE		
c. State	s 7,047,726	.co b. NO.	PROGRAM IS NOT	COVERED BY E.O. 12372	
d. Local	\$.00	₩ OB PROCESSIN USS	NOT BEEN SELECTED BY STA	ATTE FOR BEVIEW
e. Other	\$	00	(A) OH HOUSEWILL	CELVOCECOTED DT 317	nai VIII E FETT
f. Program Income	s	.00 17. ISTHEA	PPLICANT DELINQUENT OF	I ANY FEDERAL DEBT?	
g. TOTAL	s 12,066,877		ES I, "Yes," aitach ar	explanation.	X) No
	<u>:</u>				
	MYKNOWLEDGE AND BELIEF, ALL THE GOVERNING BODY OF THE API				
a. Typed Name of Au	uthorized Representative		b. Title		c. Telephone Number
William D.	•		Director an	d Librarian	512/463-546
d. Signature of Author	orized Representative	- M a		-	e. Date Signed
	wo	5 Amel			10.18

Previous Editions Not Usable

Standard Form 424 (REV 4-88) Prescribed by OMB Circular A-102

PPLICATIO	ON FOR SSISTANCE	2. DATE SUBMITTED		Applicant Identifier	В Арриомий No. 0348-0043
TYPEOF SUBMISSIO	N:	3. DATE RECEIVED BY	STATE	State Application Identifier	
Application Construction	Preapplication Construction			<u> </u>	
☐ Non-Construction	Non-Construction	4. DATE RECEIVED BY	FEDERAL AGENCY	Federal Identifier	
APPLICANT INFORM			Commissional I have I	!h Davidament	Distalan
egal Name: Texas	s State Library and Arch	nives Commission	Organizational Unit:	_ibrary Development	Division ———————
ddress (give city, count	ty, state, and zip code):		Name and telephone r this application (give are	number of the person to be contacte a code)	ed on mailters involving
Box 12927 Austin, TX 78	2711		Edward Seider	nberg	
Travis County			512/463-5459		
	CATION NUMBER (EIN):		7. TYPE OF APPLICATION	t: (enter appropriate letter in box)	A
7	4 - 6 0 0 0	0 1 2 6	A. State B. County	H. Independent School E L. State Controlled Institu	
L TYPE OF APPLICATION	diam't Later Land		C. Municipal D. Township	J. Private University K. Indian Tribe	action riginal coasting
CITE OF AT LOCAL		etion (**) Revision	E. Interstate F. Intermunicipal	L. Individual M. Profit Organization	
i Bavision enterennon	mate letter(s) in box(es): ☐		G. Special District	N. Other (Specify):	
A increase Award	B. Decrease Award	C. Increase Duration	9. NAME OF FEDERAL AG	ENCY: Department of	Education
D. Decrease Durati				Support Staff, 555 Ne	
			Avenue, NW, V	Vashington, DC 2020	08-5571
10. CATALOG OF FEIDE ASSISTANCE NUM		4 - 1 5 4	11. DESCRIPTMETITLE O	F APPLICANT'S PROJECT:	
Title: II Public	 c Library Construction a		— FFY 93 Librar	y Service and Constr	uction Act
	logy Enhancement		Annual Program and Long Range Plan		
12 APEAS AFFECTED	BY PROJECT (cities, counties, states, e	rtc.):	1992-1995 (R	evised July 1992)	
STATE					
SIAIL					
13. PROPOSED PROJ	ECT: 14. CONGRE	SSIONAL DISTRICTS OF:	<u> </u>		
Start Date	Ending Date a. Applicant			b. Project	
10-01-92	09-30-93 Entire	State			
15. ESTIMATED FUND	NING:	16. ISAF	PLICATION SUBJECT TO REVIE	W BY STATE EXECUTIVE ORDER	12372 PROCESS?
a. Federal	s 846,625	.00 a YE		PLICATION WAS MADE AVAILABL R 12372 PROCESS FOR REVIEW	
b. Applicant	, S	.00			
c. State	\$.00	DATE		
		b. N	IO, PROGRAMIS NOT	COVERED BY E.O. 12372	
d. Local	s 11,740,366	.00	OR PROGRAM HAS	NOT BEEN SELECTED BY STAT	TEFORREVIEW
e. Other	s	.00			
f. Program Income	\$.00 17. ISTH	EAPPLICANT DELINQUENT ON		
g. TOTAL	s 12,586,991	.00	YES If, "Yes," attach an	explanation.	X) No
	NY KNOWLEDGE AND BELIEF, ALL DA HE GOVERNING BODY OF THE APPL				
a. Typed Name of Aut	horized Representative		b. Title		c. Telephone Number
William D. C	Gooch		Director an	d Librarian	512/463-546
d. Signature of Author	rized Representative		0		e. Date Signed
	Win	Dalor			Cana 20,199;

Previous Editions Not Usable

Standard Form 424 (REV 4-88) Prescribed by OMB Circular A-102

PPLICATIO	N FOR			OI OI	AB Approval No. 0348-0043
	SSISTANCE	2. DATE SUBMITTED		Applicant Identifier	
TYPEOF SUBMISSIO Application Construction		3. DATE RECEIVED BY	STATE	State Application Identifier	
Non-Construction		4. DATE RECEIVED BY	FEDERAL AGENCY	Federal Identifier	
APPLICANT INFORM	ATION				
egal Name: Texa	s State Library and Arch	nives Commission	Organizational Unit:	Library Development	t Division
ddress (give city, coun	ty, state, and zip code):	-	Name and telephone s this appliction (give are	number of the person to be contac	sted on metters involving
Box 12927			Edward Seider	•	
Austin, TX 78			512/463-5459	iboig	
Travis Count	Y ICATION NUMBER (EIN):	_	7 TYPE OF APPI ICATION	N: (enter appropriate letter in box)	
			A State	H. Independent School	
	4 - 6 0 0	0 1 2 6	B. County C. Municipal		itation of Higher Learning
TYPE OF APPLICATI	ON:		D. Township E. Interstate	K. Indian Tribe L. Individual	
	g <u>T</u> New ☐ Continu	ation 🗆 Revision	F. Intermunicipal G. Special District	M. Profit Organization N. Other (Specify):	
Revision, enter approp	priette letter(s) in box(es):		•	SENCY: Department of	Education
A. Increase Award D. Decrease Durati	B. Decrease Award on Otner (specify):	C. Increase Duration		Support Staff, 555 N	
	- 		•	Vashington, DC 202	•
O. CATALOGOFFED		4 - 0 3 5	-		·
ASSISTANCE NUM	8ER 8	4 - 0 3 5		F APPLICANT'S PROJECT:	
	library Cooperation and			y Service and Const	
	ce Sharing		_ ~	am and Long Range levised July 1992)	Plan
12 ANCAS AFFECTE	D BY PROJECT (cities, counties, states,	eac).	1332-1333 (11	ictisca cary 1002,	
STATE					
13. PROPOSED PRO	IFOT: 14 CONORE	SSIONAL DISTRICTS OF:			
	Ending Date a. Applicant	SSICIPAL DISTRICTS OF.		b. Project	
10-01-92	09-30-93 Entire	State			
15. ESTIMATED FUND	MNG:	16. ISAPI	PLICATION SUBJECT TO REVIE	W BY STATE EXECUTIVE ORDE	R 12372 PROCESS?
a. Federal	s 1,209,468	.00 a. YES		PLICATION WAS MADE AVAILAE ER 12372 PROCESS FOR REVIEV	
b. Applicant	\$.00			
			DATE		
c. State	\$	b. N	O, PROGRAM IS NOT	OVERED BY E.O. 12372	
d. Local	s	.00	∑ C (PROGRAM HAS	NOT BEEN SELECTED BY ST	ATE FOR REVIEW
e. Other	s	∞			
f. Program income	s	.co 17. ts THE	EAPPLICANT DELINQUENT OF	NANY FEDERAL DEBT?	
g TOTAL	s 1,209,468		YES If, "Yes," attach an	n explanation.	X No
	MYKNOWLEDGE AND BELIEF, ALL DA				
a. Typed Name of Au	thorized Representative		b. Title		c. Telephone Number
William D. C			Director an	d Librarian	512/463-5466
d. Signature of Autho	rized Representative	н	\sim		e. Date Signed
	W-n	i 5 Jooe	-K-		ang 20,19

Previous Editions Not Usable

Standard Form 424 (REV 4-88) Prescribed by OMB Circular A-102

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT

STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM

20 U.S.C. 351 et seq., unless otherwise noted ANNUAL PROGRAM (Sec. 3(13)) TITLE I - FISCAL BREAKDOWN

PROVIDE ESTIMATED EXPENDITURES FROM THE PREVIOUS YEAR'S FUNDS

GR	ANT PROGRAM ACTIVITIES	LS	CA
	PUBLIC LIBRARY SERVICES TO AREAS WITHOUT SERVICES (SEC. 101(1) & 102)(a)(2))	<i>\$</i> 10	4,980
	PUBLIC LIBRARY SERVICES TO AREAS WITH INADEQUATE SERVICES (SEC. 101(1) & 102(a)(2)(A))	1,31	1,838
<i>3.</i> I	DISADVANTAGED (SEC. 102(a)(2)(B)(iii))	1,95	54,691
	*PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED (SECS. 3(4), 6(b)(5)(A), 102 (a)(2)(B)(ii) & 103(3))		
	STATE INSTITUTIONAL LIBRARY SERVICES (SECS. 102(a)(2) (B)(i) & 103 (3))		61,000
	STRENGTHENING STATE LIBRARY ADMINISTRATIVE AGENCY for meeting the needs of the people of the State (SECS. 101(9) & 102(b)(2))		
	MAJOR URBAN RESOURCE LIBRARIES (SECS. 101(10), 102(a) (2)(C)(3) & 103))	62	28,773
	STRENGTHENING METROPOLITAN PUBLIC LIBRARIES WHICH SERVE AS NATIONAL OR REGIONAL RESOURCE CENTERS (SEC. 102(a)(2)(C))		
9.	LIMITED ENGLISH-SPEAKING PROFICIENCY (SEC. 6(b)(5)(A))	1:	37,934
	SERVICES TO THE ELDERLY (SECS. 6(b)(5)(B), 101(1) & 103(4))	1	74,315
11.	COMMUNITY INFORMATION REFERRAL CENTERS (SEC. 101(3))		13,492
12.	LITERACY PROGRAMS (SECS. 6(b)(5)(C) & 101(4))	3	55,349
13.	**HANDICAPPED (SECS. 3(17), 6(b)(5)(A) & 103(5))		
14.	INTERGENERATIONAL LIBRARY PROGRAMS (SEC. 101(5))		
15.	CHILD CARE CENTER LIBRARY PROGRAMS (SEC. 101(6))		
16.	MODEL LIBRARY LITERACY CENTERS (SEC. 101(7))		
17.	DRUG ABUSE PREVENTION LIBRARY PROGRAMS (SEC. 101(8))		
18.	ADMINISTRATION (SECS. 8 & 102(b)(1))	2	276,779
TC	TAL	\$ 5.	019,151

[•] THIS IS THE MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT PROJECT (SEC. 103(3)).



9

^{**}DO NOT INCLUDE THESE FUNDS IN YOUR MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT FOR THE PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	Texas	
FY 19		
CAN_	3E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et seq., unless otherwise noted ANNUAL PROGRAM (Sec. 3(13)) TITLE I - FISCAL BREAKDOWN

PROVIDE ESTIMATED EXPENDITURES OF CURRENT FY FUNDS

PROVIDE ESTIMATED EXPENDITURES OF CORRENT BY FUND				
GRANT PROGRAM ACTIVITIES	LSCA (a)	STATE (b)	LOCAL (c)	TOTAL (d)
1. PUBLIC LIBRARY SERVICES TO AREAS WITHOUT SERVICES (SEC. 101(1) * 102)(a)(2))	\$			
2. PUBLIC LIBRARY SERVICES TO AREAS WITH INADEQUATE SERVICES (SEC. 101(1) & 102(a)(2)(A))		5,228,535		5,228,535
3. DISADVANTAGED (SEC. 102(a)(2)(B)(iii))	<u></u>			
4. *PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED (SEC. 3(4), 6(b)(5)(A), 102(a)(2)(B)(ii) & 103(3))		1,185,739		1,185,739
5. STATE INSTITUTIONAL LIBRARY SERVICES (SECS. 102(a)(2)(B)(i) & 103 (3))		361,000		361,000
6. STRENGTHENING STATE LIBRARY ADMINISTRATIVE AGENCY (SECS. 101(9) & 102(b)(2))				
7. MAJOR URBAN RESOURCE LIBRARIES (SECS. 101 (10), 102(a)(2)(C)(3) & 103))				
8. STRENGTHENING METROPOLITAN PUBLIC LIBRARIES (SEC. 102(a)(2)(C))				
9. LIMITED ENGLISH-SPEAKING PROFICIENCY (SEC. 6(b)(5)(A))				
10. SERVICES TO THE ELDERLY (SECS. 6(b)(5)(B), 101(1) & 103(4))				
11. COMMUNITY INFORMATION REFERRAL CENTERS (SEC. 101(3))				
12. LITERACY PROGRAM® (SECS. 6(b)(5)(C) & 101(4))				
13. **HANDICAPPED (SECS. 3(17), 6(b)(5)(A) & 103 (5))				
14. INTERGENERATIONAL (SEC. 101(5))				
15. CHILD CARE CENTER (SEC. 101(6))				
16. MODEL LITERACY CENTERS (SEC. 101(7))				
17. DRUG ABUSE PREVENTION (SEC. 101(8))				
18. ADMINISTRATION (SECS. 8 & 102(b)(1))		27 2 ,452		272,45 2
TOTAL	\$	7,047,726		7,047,726

[•] THIS IS THE MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT PROJECT (SEC. 103(3)).



10

^{**}DO NOT INCLUDE THESE FUNDS IN YOUR MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT FOR THE PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, DC 20208-5571

STATE	Texas	
FY_19	93	
CAN_	3E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 <u>et seq.</u>, unless otherwise noted ANNUAL PROGRAM (Sec. 3(13)) TITLE I - FISCAL BREAKDOWN

PROVIDE ESTIMATED EXPENDITURES OF CURRENT FY FUNDS PROGRAMMED AS CARRYFORWARD

	
GRANT PROGRAM ACTIVITIES	LSCA
1. PUBLIC LIBRARY SERVICES TO AREAS WITHOUT SERVICES (SEC. 101(1) & 102)(a)(2))	\$ 104,980
2. PUBLIC LIBRARY SERVICES TO AREAS WITH INADEQUATE SERVICES (SEC. 101(1) & 102(a)(2)(A))	1,311,838
3. DISADVANTAGED (SEC. 102(a)(2)(B)(iii))	1,954,691
4. *PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED (SEC. 3(4), 6(b)(5)(A), 102 (a)(2)B)(ii) & 103(3))	
5. STATE INSTITUTIONAL LIBRARY SERVICES (SECS. 102(a)(2) (B)(i) & 103 (3))	61,000
6. STRENGTHENING STATE LIBRARY ADMINISTRATIVE AGENCY for meeting the needs of the people of the State (SEC. 101(9) & 102(b)(2))	
7. MAJOR URBAN RESOURCE LIBRARIES (SEC 101(10), 102(a) (2)(C)(3) & 103))	628,773
8. STRENGTHENING METROPOLITAN PUBLIC LIBRARIES WHICH SERVE AS NATIONAL OR REGIONAL RESOURCE CENTERS (SEC. 102(a)(2)(C))	
9. LIMITED ENGLISH-SPEAKING PROFICIENCY (SEC. 6(b)(5)(A))	137,934
10. SERVICES TO THE ELDERLY (SECS. 6(b)(5)(B), 101(1) & 103(4))	174,315
11. COMMUNITY INFORMATION REFERRAL CENTERS (SEC. 101(3))	13,492
12. LITERACY PROGRAMS (SEC. 6(b)(5)(C) & 101(4))	355,349
13. **HANDICAPPED (SECS. 3(17), 6(b)(5)(A) & 103(5))	
14. INTERGENERATIONAL LIBRARY PROGRAMS (SEC. 101(5))	
15. CHILD CARE CENTER LIBRARY PROGRAMS (SEC. 101(6))	
16. MODEL LIBRARY LITERACY CENTERS (SEC. 101(7))	
17. DRUG ABUSE PREVENTION LIBRARY PROGRAMS (SEC. 101(8))	
18. ADMINISTRATION (SECS. 8 & 102(b)(1))	276,779
TOTAL	\$ 5,019,151

^{*} THIS IS THE MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT PROJECT (SEC. 103(3)).

^{**}DO NOT INCLUDE THESE FUNDS IN YOUR MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT FOR THE PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STA	TE Texas	
FΥ	1993	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM
20 U.S.C. 351 et seq., unless otherwise noted ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLE III - FISCAL BREAKDOWN

CAN2E000501	
PROVIDE ESTIMATED EXPENDITURES FROM THE PREVIOUS YEAR'S FUND	os
GRANT PROGRAM ACTIVITIES	LSCA
PLANNING OF COOPERATIVE LIBRARY NETWORKS (SEC. 302(a) (1))	\$
2. ESTABLISHING, EXPANDING AND GPERATING LIBRARY NETWORKS (SEC. 302(a)(2))	1,209,468
3. PLANNING FOR STATEWIDE RESOUR. F SHARING (SEC. 304))	
4. TECHNOLOGICAL CAPACITY FOR INTERLIBRARY COOPERATION/ RESOURCE SHARING (SEC. 302(a)(3))	
5. PRESERVATION PROGRAMS (SEC. 305)	
TOTAL	\$ 1,209,468
PROVIDE ESTIMATED EXPENDITURES FOR THE <u>CURRENT YEAR</u>	
GRANT PROGRAM ACTIVITIES	LSCA
PLANNING OF COOPERATIVE LIBRARY NETWORKS (SEC. 302(a) (1))	\$
2. ESTABLISHING, EXPANDING AND OPERATING LIBRARY NETWORKS (SEC. 302(a)(2))	
3. PLANNING FOR STATEWIDE RESOURCE SHARING (SEC. 304))	
4. TECHNOLOGICAL CAPACITY FOR INTERLIBRARY COOPERATION/ RESOURCE SHARING (SEC. 302(a)(3))	
5. PRESERVATION PROGRAMS (SEC. 305)	
TOTAL	\$
NOTE: IF STATE OR LOCAL FUNDS ARE USED, INDICATE THE AMOUNT O PROJECT PLAN NARRATIVES. CAN 3E000501 PROVIDE ESTIMATED EXPENDITURES OF CURRENT FY FUNDS PROGRAM	
	1
GRANT PROGRAM ACTIVITIES	LSCA
1. PLANNING OF COOPERATIVE LIBRARY NETWORKS (SEC. 302(a) (1))	\$
2. ESTABLISHING, EXPANDING AND OPERATING LIBRARY NETWORKS (SEC. 302(a)(2))	1,209,468
3. PLANNING FOR STATEWIDE RESOURCE SHARING (SEC. 304))	
4. TECHNOLOGICAL CAPACITY FOR iNTERLIBRARY COOPERATION/ RESOURCE SHARING (SEC. 302(a)(3))	
E DRESERVATION PROGRAMS (SEC 205)	

TOTAL

1,209,468

OMB NO. <u>1850-0528</u> EXP. DATE <u>08-31-93</u>

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

ST	ATE _	Texas	<u> </u>	
FY				

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM
20 U.S.C. 351 et seq., unless otherwise noted ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))

SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS UNDER THE LSCA

MAJOR URBAN RESOURCE LIBRARY (MURL)

MURL MAINTENANCE OF SUPPORT (SEC. 102(c)(3) AND 103)

11115 OF O'TH	AMT. PD. EACH MURL PRECEDING FY	AMT RESERVED TO EACH MURL CURRENT FY
NAME OF CITY 1. Abilene		
<u> </u>	\$ 10,103	\$ 9,881
2. Amarillo	15,372	14,603
3. Arlington	23,840	23,840
4. Austin	43,028	43,028
5. Beaumont	10,575	10,575
6. Brownsville	9,677	0
7. Corpus Christi	24,161	23,847
8. Dailas	91,425	91,425
9. El Paso	47,313	47,313
10. Fort Worth	39,502	39,502
11. Garland	16,709	16,709
12. Houston	157,235	151,103
13. Irving	12,315	12,315
14. Lubbock	17,416	17,242
15. Mesquite	0	9,282
16. Pasadena	10,823	10,823
17. Plano	10,999	10,999
18. San Antonio	87,146	86,710
19. Waco	9,576	9,576
TOTAL	637,215	628,773

- (1) PHOTOCOPY THIS FORM IF ADDITIONAL LINES ARE NEEDED; AND
- (2) FILE THIS FORM WITH THE MURL PROJECT PROGRAM, WHEN APPLICABLE.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STA	TE .	Texas		
FY				

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM
20 U.S.C. 351 et seq., unless otherwise noted ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))

SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS UNDER THE LSCA

MATCHING AND MAINTENANCE	OF EFFORT (MOE)		
TITLE I (a) Matching Requirement. Enter out the State's annual program			rying
State Expenditures		7,045,726	
Local Expenditures			
State Match Required	4,042,324	7,045,726	
(b) Basic Maintenance of Effort R (1) Sec. 7(a)(2)(A): State Aid To Public Libraries	equirements. Expenditures 2nd preced. FY 5,380,951	Funds available Current FY 4,937,659	MOE % Required 9 0
(2) Sec. 7(a)(2)(B): SLAA Library Develop.	580,064	563,328	90
(c) Other MOE Requirements			
Enter the total funds available or any combination of these Handicapped services (Sec.	for State Institutional		
Physically Handicapped	1,149,660	1,185,739	100
State Institutional	421,241	422,000	_ 100
(d) ADMINISTRATION (LSCA Se	ec. 8) (a) LSCA Title I (b) LSCA Title II (c) TOTAL	\$ 276,77 \$	<u>9</u>
CERTIFICATION OF T	HE ANNUAL PROGR	AM UNDER THE LSC	A
I CERTIFY that all of the information	on contained herein is	s correct to the best of	my knowledge.
William D. Gooch'	w	5 Dooch	aug 20, 189
NAME of Certifying State Official	SIGNA	TURE	DATE

Mail 2 sets of these forms - 1 set with original signature and 1 copy.



TITLE I - LIBRARY SERVICES

PRIORITY: PUBLIC LIBRARY SERVICES TO AREAS WITHOUT SERVICE

Proj e ct	Project	Fiscal	FFY 1992	FFY 1993	SFY 1993	SFY 1994	
<u>Number</u>	Name	Year	Carryover	Carryover	State_	State	TOTAL
1.1	Public Library Establishment	1993 1994	104,980	104,980			104,980 104,980

PRIORITY: PUBLIC LIBRARY SERVICES TO AREAS WITH INADEQUATE SERVICES

Project Number	Project Name	Fiscal Year	FFY 1992 Carryover	FFY 1993 Carryover	SFY 1993 State	SFY 1994 State	TOTAL
						0.000	
2.1	Regional Public Library Systems	1993	605,702		4,937,659		5,543,361
		1994	•	605,702		4,937,659	5,543,361
2.2	Interlibrary Loan and Reference	1993	624,536				624,536
	Referral Network	19-4		624,536			624,536
2.3	Texas Reading Club	1993			67,556		67,556
		1994				67,556	67,556
2.4	Continuing Education	1993	81,600		223,320		304,920
		1994		81,600		223,320	304,920

PRIORITY: SERVICES TO THE DISADVANTAGED

Proj e ct	Project	Fiscal	FFY 1992	FFY 1993	SFY 1993	SFY 1994	TOTAL
<u>Number</u>	Name	Year	Carryover	Carryover	State	State	
3.1	Regional Public Library System	s 1993 1994	1,954,691	1,954,691			1,954,691 1,954,691



PRIORITY: SERVICES TO PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED									
Project Number	Project Name	Fiscal Year	FFY 1992 Carryover	FFY 1993 Carryover	SFY 1993 State	SFY 1994 State	TOTAL		
4.1	Library Services for the Blind and Physically Handicapped	1993 1994			1,185,739	1,185,739	1,185,739 1,185,739		
		PRIORITY:	STATE INSTI	TUTIONAL SER	/ICES				
Project <u>Number</u>	Project <u>N</u> ame	Fiscal Year	FFY 1992 Carryover	FFY 1993 Carryover	SFY 1993 State	SFY 1994 State	TOTAL		
5.1	Centralized Acquisitions for State Institutions	1993 1994	61,000	61,000	361,000	361,000	422,000 422,000		
		PRIORITY:	HAJOR URBAI	I RESOURCE LI	BRARY				
Project <u>Number</u>	Project	Fiscal	FFY 1992	FFY 1993	SFY 1993	SFY 1994			
	Name	Year	Carryover	Carryover	State	State	TOTA		
7.1	Name Major Urban Resource Libraries	1993 1994	Carryover 628,773	Carryover 628,773	State	State	628,77 628,77		
7.1	Major Urban Resource Libraries	1993 1994		628,773		State	628,77		
7.1 Project	Major Urban Resource Libraries	1993 1994	628,773	628,773		State SFY 1994 State	628,77. 628,77.		
Project	Major Urban Resource Libraries PRIC	1993 1994 DRITY: SE Fiscal Year	628,773 ERVICES TO LI	628,773 MITED ENGLISH FFY 1993	I -SPEAKING SFY 1993	SFY 1994	628,77		



roject	Project	Fiscal	FFY 1992	FFY 1993	SFY 1993	SFY 1994	
umber	Name	Year	Carryover	Carryover	State	State	_TOTAL
			_				
0.1	Regional Public Library Systems	1993	143,038				143,038
		1994		143,038			143,038
0.2	Public Library Services for	1993	31,277				31,277
	Disadvantaged Populations	1994		31,277			31,277
	PRIOR	ITY: COM	MUNITY INFORM	MATION REFERRA	L CENTERS		
roject	Project	Fiscal	FFY 1992	FFY 1993	SFY 1993	SFY 1994	
iumber	Name	_Year	Carryover	Carryover	State	State	TOTAL
11.1	Public Library Services for	1993	13,492				13,492
	Disadvantaged Populations	1994	•	13,492			13,492
³roject	Project	PRIC	ORITY: LITERA	ACY PROGRAMS FFY 1993	SFY 1993	SFY 1994	
	Project Name				SFY 1993 State	SFY 1994 State	TOTAL
Project Number 12.1		Fiscal Year	FFY 1992	FFY 1993			TOTAL 263,427
Number	Name	Fiscal Year	FFY 1992 Carryover	FFY 1993			263,427
Number	Name Regional Public Library Systems Public Library Services for	Fiscal Year 1993 1994 1993	FFY 1992 Carryover	FFY 1993 Carryover 263,427			263,427 263,427 91,922
iumber 12.1	Name Regional Public Library Systems	Fiscal Year 1993 1994	FFY 1992 Carryover 263,427	FFY 1993 Carryover			263,427 263,427 91,922
iumber 12.1	Name Regional Public Library Systems Public Library Services for	1993 1994 1993 1994	FFY 1992 Carryover 263,427	FFY 1993 Carryover 263,427 91,922			263,427 263,427 91,922
number	Name Regional Public Library Systems Public Library Services for	1993 1994 1993 1994	FFY 1992 Carryover 263,427 91,922 RIORITY: ADM FFY 1992	FFY 1993 Carryover 263,427 91,922 INISTRATION FFY 1993			· 263,427
iumber 12.1 12.2 Project	Name Regional Public Library Systems Public Library Services for Disadvantaged Populations	Fiscal Year 1993 1994 1993 1994	FFY 1992 Carryover 263,427 91,922	FFY 1993	State	State	263,427 263,427 91,922
iumber 12.1	Name Regional Public Library Systems Public Library Services for Disadvantaged Populations Project	1993 1994 1993 1994 Pi Fiscal Year	FFY 1992 Carryover 263,427 91,922 RIORITY: ADM FFY 1992	FFY 1993 Carryover 263,427 91,922 INISTRATION FFY 1993	State	State SFY 1994	91,922 91,922



TITLE II - PUBLIC LIBRARY CONSTRUCTION

Project	Project	Fiscal	FFY 1992	FFY 1993	SFY 1993	SFY 1994	TOTAL
<u>Number</u>	Name	Year	Carryover	Carryover	State	State	
1.1	Public Library Construction	1993 1994	1,047,133	1,047,133			1,047,133 1,047,133

TITLE III - INTERLIBRARY COOPERATION AND RESOURCE SHARING

PRIORITY: ESTABLISHING, EXPANDING, AND OPERATING LIBRARY NETWORKS

Project <u>Number</u>	Project <u>Name</u>	Fiscal Year	FFY 1992 Carryover	FFY 1993 Carryover	SFY 1993 State	SFY 1994 State	TOTAL
2.2	Interlibrary Loan and Reference Referral Network	1993 1994	1,207,968	1,207,968			1,207,968 1,207,968
2.3	Texas Union List of Se rials	1992 1993	1,500	1,500			1,500 1,500

Priority August 19, 1992



TITLE I



.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WAS UNGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	Texas	
FY_	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 <u>et. seq.</u>, unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

	X	PROJECT NO.
ganization, or i	institution that a	administers

 NAME (Identify State agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that administers the project)
 Texas State Library - State Agency

1.1

2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant program activity by line item number

Public Library Services to Areas without Services

3. TARGET AREA SERVED
BY PROJECT

Statewide

4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED BY THE PROJECT (USE FSCS DATA ELEMENTS)
45,501

5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	104,980			104,980
CURRENT FY FUNDS				
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	104,980			104,980
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	104,980			104,980

- 6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)
 - 1. Objectives and Need For This Assistance.
 - a. Objective

To encourage and support the establishment of public libraries in unserved counties. (Goal 3, Objective 3.1, pp. 3-6 and 3-7 of the Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development, 1992-1995 Revised July 1992.)



CHECKTITLE	PROJECT NO.
Χı	11
III	1,1

Continued

b. Need

An analysis of the need for this project is provided in Chapter 4, pp. 4-21 and 4-22 of the <u>Long Range Plan for Statewide Library</u> <u>Development</u>, 1992-1995 <u>Revised July 1992</u>.

2. Results or Benefits Expected.

Number of counties with public library service: 241 Number of counties funding public library service: 197

3. Approach.

Funds will be awarded for the establishment of libraries in unserved counties. Applications for Establishment Grants are mailed to all county judges in counties without public library service by December 1. Regional library system coordinators also receive copies of Establishment Grant applications.

The State Library and regional library systems provide consultation to members of new library boards who apply for Establishment Grants. To assist new libraries, consultants explain the grant guidelines and rules and regulations for system membership. Consultants also provide assistance in establishing and operating public libraries. During the grant period, they are often called upon for help in a variety of technical areas.

Each grant may extend up to three years, subject to annual reapplication by the subgrantee and approval by the Texas State Library. A subgrantee, who qualifies for three annual awards, receives a minimum of \$20,000 a year for three years.

In order to qualify for these grant awards the local county government must agree to appropriate and expend county funds in an amount needed to meet Texas Library System minimum membership criteria.

Throughout the project period, recipients are advised that they may revise unrealistic or unattainable project objectives. Revised measures of performance are submitted with the library's narrative and statistical reports. Budgetary revisions may be authorized by the Texas State Library if original budget estimates prove incorrect. Such budgetary revisions are authorized by Letters of Concurrence which officially amend the expenditures section of the contract.



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X 1	11
	1,1

Continued

Failure by subgrantees to submit any of the required documents shall constitute defaulting on the LSCA contract and shall be grounds for suspending the grant. Failure by the local county government to appropriate and expend the required amount of county funds will also be grounds for suspending the grant. Audits will be reviewed by the Texas State Library staff, and audit exceptions will be resolved.

Evaluation of the project's over-all success will be measured by the decrease in the number of previously unserved counties, the number of Texans served by the Texas Library System, and the number of counties appropriating funds for Texas libraries.

All Texas public libraries in counties without library service are eligible to participate. Consultants for this project include the staff of the Library Development Division and Regional Systems offices.

For additional information concerning the approach to be used to meet the objectives of Project 1.1, Public Library Establishment, see Appendix A, Establishment Grant Guidelines.

4. <u>Geographic Location</u>.

Any Texas county without library service is eligible to apply for an Establishment Grant.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	F Texas	
FY_	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

> ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13)) TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN (SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

(SECS. 103, 3	303, 304, 305,	6(a)(2))			
•				CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
				×ι	
					1.1
1. NAME (Identify State agency, regional	or local library, of	rganization	, or i	institution that	administers
the project)	1 1 25				
Dickens County-Spur Public Library - Lo	ocal Library				
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog	gram	1.1.1	1	TARGET AREA	SERVED
activity by line item number		L	4	BY PROJECT	
Bublic Library Condoct to Arosa without	Convioso		1 6	County	
Public Library Services to Areas without	Services		`	ocurry	
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED	D BY THE PROJE	CT (USE F	SCS	DATA ELEME	NTS)
2,571	· · · · - · · · · - · · · · · · · ·	,,			,
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	•	LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	20,000				20,000
CURRENT FY FUNDS					
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	20,000				20,000
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY					
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)					
See Narrative which follows.					



CHECKTITLE	PROJECT NO.
Χı	1.1.1

Continued

Dickens County-Spur Public Library (Spur)

Project Title: Second Year Establishment Grant

Project Funding: \$20,000 Number served: 2,571

Dickens County-Spur Public Library was awarded a second year Establishment Grant of \$20,000 to continue developing a full range of library services for all of the 2,571 residents in Dickens County and the City of Spur by improving access and availability of library materials, and by promoting library use by senior citizens, children, prison inmates and all county residents. Grant funds will be used to purchase 1,500 titles including large print books and children's books. Book drops will be placed in outlying communities, as well as at a nearby prison. Benefits expected include accessibility of large print books for senior citizens, teaching pre-school and elementary students library use, providing junior high, high school and post-high school students access to study materials, summer reading programs for children, morning story hours for pre-schoolers, encouraging adults to benefit from full library service, and otherwise enriching the quality of life in this rural community. The library is a joint county-city library under the administrative control of the city.



1-5

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	E Texas	
FY	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	_

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))

TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN					
(SECS. 103, 3	03, 304, 305,	6(a)(2))	1	CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
				X I	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
					1.1
1. NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Starr County Library - Local Library	or local library, of	rganization	, or ii	nstitution that	administers
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	nram	1.1.2	1	TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED
Public Library Services to Areas without	Services			County	
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 40,518	BY THE PROJE	CT (USE P	SCS	DATA ELEME	WTS)
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	•	LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	64,980				64,980
CURRENT FY FUNDS					
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	64,980				64,980
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY					_
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303) See Narrative which follows.					



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
Χı	1.1.2

Continued

Starr County Library (Rio Grande City)

Project Title:

Third Year Establishment Grant

\$64.980 Project Funding: Number served:

40,518

Starr County Library was awarded a third year Establishment Grant of \$64,980 to assist the library in meeting the educational, informational, social, cultural and recreational needs of all citizens of the county. Building on the accomplishments of the first and second years, the library will purchase 5,000 books, subscribe to 55 periodicals, provide weekly programs for 800 preschoolers and a summer reading program for 100 children, register 1,000 patrons, circulate 11,000 items, answer 600 reference questions, and fill 150 interlibrary loan requests. The City of Roma, located 15 miles west of Rio Grande City, will have limited access to library services through the local county service center, and by means of telefax delivery of 300 pages of reference material. Starr County is one of the most socio-economically depressed areas of the nation.



1-7 26

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	E Texas	
FY_	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

	ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13)) TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN (SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))					,
					CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
1.	NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Real County Public Library	or loçal library, ol	rganization		institution that a	administers
2.	NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	gram .	1.1.3	1	TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED
	Public Library Services to Areas without	Services			County	
4.	NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 2,412	D BY THE PROJE	CT (USE I	SCS	OATA ELEME	WTS)
5.	PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	•	LOCAL	TOTAL
L	CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	20,000				20,000
	CURRENT FY FUNDS					
	TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	20,000				20,000
	CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY					
6.	GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE ILL LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103) See Narrative which follows.		HOW THE	PROJ	VECT RELATES	TO THE



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
Χı	1.1.3
li iii	1.1.0

Continued

Real County Public Library (Leakey)

Project Title: F

First Year Establishment Grant

Project Funding: \$20,000 Number served: 2,412

Real County Public Library was awarded a first year Establishment Grant of \$20,000 to begin a full range of library services for all 2,412 residents of the county by providing access and availability of library materials, and by promoting library use by senior citizens, children, and all county residents. Grant funds will be used to assist in administering the library during this start-up period, to purchase 398 titles including large print and children's books, to subscribe to 20 newspapers and periodicals, and to purchase and make available for patron use a photocopy machine. Benefits expected include accessibility of large print materials by senior citizens, teaching pre-school and elementary students library use, providing junior high, high school and post-high school students access to study materials, providing programs for preschoolers and a summer realing program for 100 children, registering 500 patrons, circulating 6,500 items, answering 750 reference questions, and forwarding 200 interlibrary loan requests to the San Antonio Area Library System.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	c Texas	
FY_		
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 <u>et</u>, <u>seq.</u>, unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X	2.1

- 1. NAME (Identify State agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that administers the project) Texas State Library - State Agency 3. TARGET AREA SERVED 2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant program 2.1 BY PROJECT activity by line item number Statewide Public Library Services to Areas with Inadequate Services 4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED BY THE PROJECT (USE FSCS DATA ELEMENTS) 15.243.879 5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE STATE LSCA LOCAL TOTAL
- 5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE
 LSCA
 STATE
 LOCAL
 TOTAL

 CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY
 605,702
 605,702
 605,702

 CURRENT FY FUNDS
 4,937,659
 4,937,659
 5,543,361

 CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY
 605,702
 605,702
 605,702
- 6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)
- 1. Objectives and Need For This Assistance.
 - a. Objectives

To award system operation grants to the library systems. (Goal 1, Objective 1.1, p. 3-1 of the Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development, 1992-1995 Revised July, 1992.)



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
Χı	2.1
	I

Continued

To encourage provision of regional and local cooperative services for meeting common user needs through joint planning, informal cooperation and contractual arrangements among public, academic, school, and special libraries. (Goal 2, Objective 2.5, p. 3-6 of the <u>Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Oevelopment</u>, 1992-1995 Revised July, 1992.)

To encourage library systems to provide library service to counties without local public library service. (Goal 3, Objective 3.2, p. 3-7 of the Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development. 1992-1995 Revised July, 1992.)

To provide technical assistance and consulting upon request to librarians, library staff, trustees, advisory councils, and interested persons. (Goal 4, Objective 4.1, pp. 3-7 and 3-8 of the <u>Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development</u>, 1992-1995 Revised July, 1992.)

To facilitate, coordinate, and promote statewide library continuing education activities, and to prepare and provide continuing education workshops and materials for interested persons working in and with libraries. (Goal 4, Objective 4.2, pp. 3-8 and 3-9 of the Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development, 1992-1995 Revised July, 1992.)

To assist libraries in improving library services to the disadvantaged. (Goal 5, Objective 5.1, p. 3-10 of the Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development, 1992-1995 Revised July, 1992.)

To provide assistance for adult literacy programs in public libraries. (Goal 5, Objective 5., p. 3-12 of the <u>Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development</u>, 1992-1995 Revised July, 1992.)

b. Need

An analysis of the need for this project is provided in Chapter 4, pp. 4-2 through 4-58 of the <u>Long Range Plan for Statewide Library</u>
<u>Development, 1992-1995 Revised July, 1992.</u>)

2. Results or Benefits Expected

The number of persons served by the Texas Library Systems will be 15,700,000 persons.

The number of library materials purchased through the library systems to support local library and system services will be 250,104.

The number of persons viewing audiovisual materials in the library systems will be 7,700,000.



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X	21
	£4. 1

Continued

The number of circulations from system extension collections (books, cassettes, videotapes) will be 585,000.

The number of materials circulated using the library systems' automated circulation systems will be 9,107,600.

The number of consultant hours of assistance provided by the library systems will be 20,137.

The number of continuing education student hours provided by the library systems will be 15,062.

The number of publicity materials distributed by the library systems will be 780,300.

The amount expended by the library systems on library materials and services impacting the disadvantaged will be at least \$1,000,000.

The number of student hours of literacy instruction in system-supported literacy training programs will be 306,900.

3. Approach

The annual plan for system development in each of the regions is the product of planning by the major resource center director, the designated system staff, the system advisory council, the system member librarians, and the lay representatives selected by the system member libraries' local governing authorities. While the Library Systems Act specifies that the annual plan must be prepared by the Major Resource Center in close consultation with the system advisory council, the Rules for Administering the Library Systems Act require that the planning and program determination involve system librarians and lay representatives. All annual plans submitted must document this broad-based participation in the planning process. In addition to the annual plan for systems development, each system is required to develop a biennial long range plan.

Fiscal support for the systems development program will be derived from the state Library Systems Act state appropriation and from the federal Library Services and Construction Act. Merging these two funding sources for the implementation of the systems program will ensure a more significant impact on the improvement of service in Texas. Again in FY 1994, systems will be awarded funds to implement system-wide literacy programs using a variety of approaches. These include awarding minigrants to member libraries which apply for such assistance, and training and consulting in the area of adult literacy. Some systems will try to encourage new literacy projects, while others will concentrate on enhancing existing programs.



3 1

CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
Χı	21
] III	

Continued

System plans of service for SFY 1994 will be submitted by the ten public library systems according to application guidelines prepared by the Texas State Library staff and approved by the Texas State Library and Archives Commission. Proposals will be evaluated by the staff, and final recommendations regarding funding will be presented to the Texas State Library and Archives Commission for review and approval.

Systems must complete and file with the Texas State Library the following documents: (1) five quarterly expenditure reports of grant disbussements and/or encumbrances; (2) two six-month system project evaluation reports; (3) twelve monthly statistical reporting forms (see Chapter 4 of the Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development, 1992-1995 Revised July, 1992); (4) one final audit of grant funds due six months following the termination of the system contract; (5) update to the six-year plan; (6) four quarterly reports of key performance targets; (7) one annual uniform statistical reporting form; and (8) one annual disadvantaged services report.

Failure to submit any of the required documents shall constitute defaulting on the contract and shall be grounds for suspending the grant. Audits will be reviewed by the Texas State Library staff, and audit exceptions will be resolved.

Appendix B of the Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development. 1992-1995 Revised July. 1992 contains the evaluation outline which serves as a guide for preparing semiannual narrative reports. Each system must account for variances in meeting goals and objectives during the fiscal year. Also in Appendix B are the Standardized Reporting Form and a guide for conducting on-site evaluations.

Libraries eligible to apply for grants are those ten major resource centers serving as headquarters for the public library systems. Recipients of the system services will be those public libraries accredited as system members and those additional public libraries authorized to receive special services under the system plan of service. Personnel involved in the project will be the Assistant State Librarian, the Director of the Library Development Division, the Manager of the Library Systems and Networks Department, the Library Systems Administrator, the Grants Administrator, the Grants Administrative Assistant, the Office Manager, and the Statistics Assistant. Proposals will be reviewed by the State Library staff and will be approved by the State Library and Archives Commission.

For additional information concerning the approach to be used to meet the objectives of Project 2.1. Regional Public Library Systems, see Appendix B, Guidelines for System Plans of Service.



2-4 32

CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
Χı	2.1

Continued

4. Geographic Location.

Big Country Library System (Abilene Public Library)

Central Texas Library System (Austin Public Library)

Houston Area Library System (Houston Public Library)

Northeast Texas Library System (Nicholson Memorial Library, Garland)

North Texas Library System (Fort Worth Public Library)

San Antonio Area Library System (San Antonio Public Library)

South Texas Library System (Corpus Christi Public Library)

Texas Panhandle Library System (Amarillo Public Library)

Texas Trans-Decos Library System (El Paso Public Library)

West Texas Library System (Lubbock City-County Library)



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	E_Texas	
FY		
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))

TITLES I AND		—			
(SECS. 103, 3	03, 30 4 , 305,	6(a)(2))		CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Abilene Public Library - Regional Library	-	rganization	, or i	institution that	administers
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	ram	2.1.1	3.	TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED
Public Library Services to Areas with Ina	dequate Service	s	,	Region	
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 406,453	BY THE PROJE	ECT (USE)	SCS	S DATA ELEME	WTS)
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	•	LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	24,644				24,644
CURRENT FY FUNDS	_	280,8	354		280,854
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	24,644	280,8	354		305,498
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	24,644		1		24,644
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION C. THE P LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103		HOW THE	PRO	JECT RELATES	TO THE

See Narrative which follows.



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
Χı	2.1.1

Continued

The objective of the <u>Administration</u> project is to effectively administer the various system programs. Programs will be administered to expend allocated funds for the optimum benefit of all public libraries comprising the Big Country Library System. System administration includes all duties related to general planning, budgeting, personnel management, grant administration, and evaluation. Generally useful information and library news will be widely disseminated through <u>Big Country News</u>, the system newsletter. Costs allocated to administration include equipment, supplies, and staff needed to accomplish activities such as those above which pertain to several or all system programs.

The objective of the <u>Books by Mail-Homebound</u> program is to serve those homebound residents of the Big Country who cannot use regular library service. Homebound residents will be eligible to request books from the collections of the system and the Abilene Public Library. Patrons will be asked to complete a profile indicating areas of interest. Based on this information, the library assistant will select appropriate titles to send. This service is provided to the patron free of charge including the cost of postage. It is projected that 1,000 materials will be circulated by the Books by Mail-Homebound program this fiscal year.

The <u>Collection Development</u> project will supplement badly strained local budgets. This project will also provide incentives for member libraries to increase their local book and material budgets. A collection development benefit calculated according to a formula will be allocated to each system member library. The system will subscribe to up to four professional journals for each member. Members may also use these funds to purchase non-book materials such as phonorecords, audio or video cassettes, equipment, or subscriptions to automated databases to enhance their total collection and service potential. Two hundred dollars (\$200) will be added to the allocation of any library that agrees to subscribe to a periodical index and at least five magazines indexed in it. The system will continue to encourage development of non-member public libraries and promote their legal establishment by allocating up to \$100 for large budget or reference items chosen by the librarian from a specially prepared selection list.

The objective of the <u>Consulting</u> program is to provide information and advice to the staffs and governing bodies of system member libraries as needed and requested. Professional staff will attempt to visit every library at least once during the fiscal year and will be available for additional visits as necessary and as funds permit. Consulting services will also be conducted by phone and mail to whatever extent possible and effective. Evaluations will be conducted on request regarding adequacy of building, governing structure, staff, collections, and/or services. The system will continue to encourage the area's non-member libraries to become legally established and to aim for system membership. Professional materials will be purchased for loan on request or in response to needs discussed during consultation.



35

CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X	2.1.1

Continued

The <u>Continuing Education</u> program will provide opportunities for local library staff and board members to increase their knowledge of library services and techniques and improve their ability to serve their patrons. In SFY 1993, the Big Country Library System will present three continuing education workshops in eight locations.

The Film Services program offers an important educational and recreational medium for a wide variety of needs. The system will make 16mm films and some videocassettes available to all Big Country Library System area public libraries (member and non-member) on a spot booking basis. Patrons may use system films for home entertainment, continuing education, club programs, and community projects. Librarians may use system films for library programs, to show at nursing homes and senior centers, or as educational or recreational programs for children and adults. Titles will be chosen by the MRC film librarian to foster coordination between the Abilene Public Library collection and the Big Country Library System collection. Both collections are available to system libraries. New system member libraries will receive on deposit a 16mm film projector to enable them to take full advantage of the film program. Big Country Library System will also purchase videos with public performance rights for spot booking as a supplement to the film program. During FY 1993, system libraries and the Major Resource Center will show films to approximately 112,500 patrons with another 41,805 viewing videocassettes.

The <u>Limited English-Speaking Services</u> program provides library services to the non-English speaking population of the Big Country. A small collection of Spanish novels, how-to's, bilingual titles, and similar materials is available as part of the Extension Collection. For the Novelas Circuit, light novels, preferably photo or comic style novels in Spanish, all paperbacks, will be offered in packets of 30 to libraries for circulation to local patrons. The packets will rotate among participating libraries on alternate months. English as a Second Language (ESL) teaching programs (either tutoring or small classes) will be offered in volunteer Big Country Library System libraries. The library will structure and coordinate programs to meet local needs, reporting statistics to the BCLS office monthly.

The objective of the <u>Literacy</u> program is to provide direct service to those residents who are functionally illiterate so they will have those basic reading and mathematical skills necessary to live in today's world. In FY 1993, the system will continue tutoring programs in member libraries. Participation will be voluntary. Those libraries desiring to establish a local library literacy project will be allocated funds with which to purchase books and supplies and prepare publicity. The participating libraries will structure and coordinate programs to meet local needs, reporting statistics to the BCLS office monthly.

2-8



36

CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
Χı	2.1.1
	••••••

Continued

The objective of the <u>Publicity</u> program is to make Big Country residents more aware of the services available from the system. The system will offer radio and television spots produced by ALA or TLA to stations in the Big Country. In addition, the system will purchase and distribute plastic book bags with a library promotional design. System bookmarks will be designed, printed, and distributed. In addition, publicity materials produced by ALA, TLA, or other systems will be distributed. Signs will be made as requested for area libraries.

The <u>Services to the Elderly</u> program provides services to help meet the needs of elderly patrons. The system will purchase large type editions needed by older adults and others with vision problems. These books may be used for special shipments to the local library where the library staff or volunteers then take the shipment to nursing homes or senior centers. The books are then left as deposit collections for the use of residents. The Abilene Public Library Special Services Librarian also uses these materials to serve local nursing homes, senior centers, and homebound patrons. During FY 1993, the system will purchase 350 large type editions for the collection. The system and the Abilene Public Library will circulate 12,000 large type editions.

The objective of the <u>Shared Resources</u> program is to broaden the service capabilities of libraries in the Big County Library System area. The System will purchase books which offer the patron popular materials of short shelf life. Libraries who wish to receive materials to supplement their collections may complete a profile stating the types and quantity of materials they desire. Books are sent monthly, unless otherwise specified, and may be used for up to a year or until they become shelf-sitters.



, **1**4.7

2.9

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	Texas	
FY FY93		
CAN2E000500		

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))

TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN					
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))					
				CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
				<u>×</u> '	
				111	2.1
1. NAME (Identify State agency, regional of	or local library, or	ganization,	ori	nstitution that	administers
the project)					
Amarillo Public Library - Regional Library	<u>y</u>				
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog	gram .	2.1.2		TARGET AREA	SERVED
activity by line item number		L	4	BY PROJECT	
Public Library Services to Areas with Ina	idequate Service	s	F	Region	
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED	O BY THE PHOJE	CT (USE F	SCS	DATA ELEME	N/S)
336,804					·
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	•	LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	15,942				15,942
	13,342	1	_		
CURRENT FY FUNDS		185,9	85		185,985
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	15,942	185,9	85		201,927
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	15,942				45.040
CARATFORWARD TO WEXT FT	15,542				15,942
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE	PROJECT AND H	OW THE P	PROJ	IECT RELATES	TO THE
LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103	3 or 303)				
		الإم			
Con Normative which follows		• .			
See Narrative which follows.					



CHECKTITL	E PROJECT NO.
X I	2.1.2

Continued

The objectives of the <u>Administration</u> program are to manage and administer the system grant, support other system programs, provide a formal mechanism for developing problem solving abilities of library staff, and to stimulate citizen interest and commitment to improving library services. System staff will continue standard accounting and reporting procedures. Active contact with local library boards, friends groups, and local governing bodies will be made by system staff. To provide access to news and ideas affecting library service, a regular newsletter is published, issue oriented "talk sessions" are encouraged and sponsored, and semi-regular mailings are made. Bimonthly meetings of librarians, lay representatives, Advisory Council, system staff, and MRC staff will be held to encourage coordination, communication, and involvement in system planning and activities.

The objective of the <u>Automation</u> program is to continue data conversion of member libraries as a vital step toward a shared computer system for on-line catalog, circulation control, and resource sharing. The shared computer system to be utilized is the Harrington Library Consortium. The Texas Panhandle Library System will contract with the Harrington Library Consortium (HLC) for start up access point for participating member libraries. Access points include minimal hardware consisting of a multiplexer, modem, terminal, barcode reader/wand, and necessary cables. Telecommunications and HLC port fees will also be provided for the first year. A second access point will be placed in one or two one-port sites currently on-line. Retrospective conversion of holdings will be input in the 1,200,000+ title HLC data base. Unique titles will be transferred from OCLC to HLC by system staff. Financial support will be provided member libraries for unique title transfers and retrospective conversion of titles not found in the HLC data base.

The <u>Collection Development</u> program is designed to increase the quality and quantity of materials in area libraries. The program also aims to increase the accessibility of materials by allowing each member to use system funds for commercial card sets and/or by providing cataloging information upon request from the MRC. Collection Development funds are allocated to member libraries according to the formula adopted by the system. System member librarians will select and order library materials to be shipped to the ordering libraries and paid with system funds. Librarians allocate portions of their funds to be spent with the jobber or on a lease plan. Member libraries may use the Amarillo Public Library's discount with a jobber for system and local funds as well. During this fiscal year, the Texas Panhandle Library System will purchase over 5,000 materials through this program and lease another 1,400.



39

2.11

CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
Χı	2.1.2

Continued

The aims of the <u>Consulting</u> program are to assist in the development of library programs and services that are new to some or all libraries, to provide expertise for the expansion of library services to unserved areas, to stimulate citizen interest and commitment to improving library services, and to prepare area libraries for automated library services. System staff will provide expertise, advice, feedback, and guidance on an individualized basis through on-site consultations, letters, and telephone calls to non-members and member libraries. System staff will provide on-site information to library boards and other citizens interested in library services. Additional support will be provided to unserved and rurally isolated citizens through rotating collections, services to the elderly, limited English-speaking, and reciprocal borrowing. The system will produce and print a professional collection catalog and an updated *Directory of Libraries in the Top 25 Counties of the Panhandle*.

The Continuing Education program seeks to develop library personnel and to expand their base of knowledge. The need for this program exists because of the wide range of formal education among area library staffs. approaches will be taken to fulfill the above objectives. These include: 1) full-scale major workshops designed to be of interest to many; usually geared to more than one type of library; subject treatment to be broad; attendess are not expected to acquire any specific skills, but rather an informational and attitudinal overview of the topics; 2) mini-workshops held in the area; designed to be of interest to public librarians; to cover topics best transmitted in small groups, such as specific skills or subjects generating discussion: 3) work sessions held on afternoons of bimonthly system membership meetings; designed to focus on either basic library skills or specific problems; not all librarians will need; sessions are usually intensive and concentrate on one specific skill or problem. Specific workshop topics will include children's programming; collection development, acquisition, and management; reference, and library management.

The <u>Media Services</u> program provides 16mm films from a growing central collection to member libraries free of charge and provides a variety of 16mm films for in-house and walk-in patron use through continuing the film packet service. Films from the collection are provided free of charge to member libraries on a "spot booking" basis. Librarians may utilize either film request forms to mail in their request, or a system credit card number to call into the Amarillo Public Library and request films for library programming use or for their patrons. System funds will be used to add approximately ten new films to the collection. The system will produce and print a revised film catalog.



40

CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
Χı	2.1.2

Continued

The objective of the <u>Literacy</u> program is to support literacy programs in the Panhandle Region through the use of library facilities, publicity, and the development of library collections to assist Adult Basic Education, GED, and English as a Second Language students in the area. The Texas Panhandle Library System, Amarillo Public Library, and Amarillo College will continue to cooperate on a tutoring program in Amarillo Public Library and its branches through the Amarillo Area Literacy Council. Materials and publicity will be provided to existing literacy programs and to other system members holding tutoring sessions in their facilities. Member libraries with literacy programs will be encouraged to focus efforts on retention of students and further statistical analysis of participating students and tutors. All disposable workbooks and teachers manuals will be provided for tutors and students.

The Reference/Information and Referral program extends the reference capabilities of member libraries and provides access to regional information and referral data. System member libraries may telephone the system office to request assistance in answering reference questions which cannot be answered through local resources. System staff will utilize the Amarillo Public Library reference collection and the resources of the Harrington Library Consortium. Resources will be purchased by the system for the collective use by members. Staff will begin collecting and organizing information and referral data for the Panhandle Region. This data will be entered in the Information and Referral Subsystem of the Harrington Library Consortium for access by area libraries.

The **Shared** Resources program provides libraries access to neighboring member library collections to persons without public library service and to other residents without payment of a non-resident fee. This program is comprised of four components: 1) reciprocal borrowing, 2) permanent loans, 3) extended loans, and 4) postage reimbursement. To participate in the Reciprocal Borrowing component of this program, the governing authority of a member library must agree to open the library's collection to patrons from other participating libraries. Net lenders are reimbursed from all loans made over The system also reimburses libraries for books that a monthly base figure. are lost by reciprocal borrowers and deemed irretrievable. The Area Permanent Loan component helps supplement the collection of area libraries. Books withdrawn from the Amarillo Public Library are made available on permanent loan to all public libraries of the 25 county area. The extended loan programs allows a library to borrow up to 200 (300 during summer reading club months) books taken from duplicates on the shelf of the Amarillo Public Library. Through the postage reimbursement component, area libraries participating in the Harrington Library Consortium who loan materials from local collections are reimbursed by the system for postage expenses.



CHECKTITLE	PROJECT NO.
X 1	2.1.2

Continued

The <u>Services to the Elderly</u> program provides enhanced library services to the elderly population of the Panhandle. Large print circulating packets are rotated through the system on a four month basis. Libraries are responsible for lost items, but not damaged ones. In response to recommendations from the system planning committee, talking books have been added to the circulating packets of audio cassettes.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	F Texas	
FY_		
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et, seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))

TITLES I AND	III PROJEC	T PLAN			
(SECS. 103, 3	03, 304, 305,	6(2)(2))			
•				CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
				×ι	İ
•					2.1
1. NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) 1. NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) 1. NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project)	or local library, or	ganization	, or ii	nstitution that	administers
Austin Public Library - Regional Library					
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	oram	2.1.3		TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERV ED
Public Library Services to Areas with Ina	Public Library Services to Areas with Inadequate Services Region				
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVEL	BY THE PROJE	CT (USE P	SCS	DATA ELEME	NTS)
1,304,560					
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE		LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	80,619				80,619
CURRENT FY FUNDS		516,1	31		516,131
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	80,619	516,1	31		596,750
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	80,619				80,619
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE I LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103		IOW THE P	PAO.	IECT RELATES	S TO THE
See Narrative which follows.					



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X	2.1.3
] [] III	2

Continued

The Administration program has two objectives: 1) coordinate all programs and keep them responsive to the needs of constituents and 2) ensure that all constituents are able to get full benefit from system programs. Two membership meetings and a series of regional planning meetings will be held for members to discuss goals and their evaluation of current programs. Input from nonmembers will also be sought. The coordinator will meet with library boards, civic groups, and governing bodies to explain system services and to present information and answer questions about library operations. Meetings will also be held with library staff in response to requests for assistance, as a result of observed need, or for orientation of new library directors. During FY 1993, the coordinator will meet with 10 citizens groups, city/county commissions and library boards to discuss library issues. The Central Texas Library System newsletter, which is published monthly, is the primary method of information dissemination for system programs. The newsletter contains information on all System activities and programs, general news items. and suggestions for improved library operation.

The <u>Automation</u> program objectives are to: 1) develop and maintain a CTLS data base of records contributed by members, 2) create a CD-ROM union catalog utilizing records from the CTLS data base, and 3) assist members in acquiring and using the catalog as a local PAC and as a source of MARC records for local automated systems. The need for this program stems from the desire of members to lay the ground work for future reciprocal borrowing agreements by demonstrating to skeptical members the benefits of resource sharing. It also serves as an inexpensive means for members to acquire MARC records. The initial catalog is composed of the five CTLS libraries which have MARC records. During FY 1993, 12 libraries will have reciprocal borrowing agreements made possible by the catalog. 18 libraries will participate in the Lateral Interlibrary Loan Network.

The <u>Collection Development</u> program provides an incentive for local expenditures in collection development as it enhances the buying power of the library. The program allows small libraries to obtain large library discounts on library materials. Approximately one half of the system grant is divided among member libraries. The allotment formula is based on local expenditures with an inverse population factor. Libraries will receive subscriptions to one library periodical to provide access to current book reviews. Libraries agreeing to establish reciprocal borrowing agreements with anther member library will receive a \$500 bonus for doing so. Libraries agreeing to participate in the lateral interlibrary loan network will receive a \$200 bonus. The consultant will provide purchasing information on current encyclopedias and, if volume discounts are available, will arrange for members to pool their orders. Individual library collections are subject to a periodic evaluation to determine if the quality has improved.



CHECKTITLE	PROJECT NO.
Χı	2.1.3
	2.1.0

Continued

The objective of the <u>Consulting</u> program is to provide information and evaluation of local library services as requested by library staff. Three consultants experienced in the areas of adult services, children's services, and automated library systems will be available. The coordinator will consult on library administration and outreach. The consultants will respond to telephone and mail questions with brief answers, detailed information or on-site consulting will be available as necessary. During the fiscal year, each system member library will receive an on-site visit from one of the consultants. The collection development consultant will prepare bibliographies and evaluate two individual collections. The automation consultant will provide assistance to member libraries regarding the planning, procurement, and installation of automated library systems.

The <u>Continuing Education</u> program aims to improve the technical skills of library directors, staff, and volunteers. A secondary goal is to provide sufficient hours of continuing education for county librarians to maintain their certification. Five workshops will be presented on specific topics requested by constituents. Three of the workshops will be at the basic level and two will be more advanced. Workshop participants will evaluate each workshop and a summary of the evaluations will be filed with the Library Development Division of the Texas State Library. An orientation for lay representatives will be presented in conjunction with the September membership meeting.

The <u>Film Services</u> program augments local services by providing information and entertainment in a nonprint format. None of the CTLS libraries maintains its own film collection and only ten employ a children's librarian or staff member for programming. Member libraries use the film collection for in-house programs, nursing homes programs, and for circulation to local organizations. Films are selected for purchase by a committee of system staff and representatives from member libraries. The committee is divided into two groups, one to review adult films and one for children's. Each member library receives one 16mm projector and may check out films from the collection. Branch libraries that serve individual communities will receive projectors as money is available. An estimated 152,190 persons will attend film showings in FY 1993.

The objective of <u>Library Services to the Elderly</u> program is to supplement local collections with specialized materials that have a limited audience. Fifty-two packets of 55 large type books circulate to member libraries for a three month period. New titles are added to the collection periodically. Therefore, libraries have access to a collection of approximately 2,750 titles. Three new libraries will be added to the circuit this year increasing the rotating collection to 2,860 titles by the end of the year. Additional volumes are available to supplement the rotating collection upon request.



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
×ι	2.1.3
131	2

Continued

The <u>Literacy</u> program will enable more citizens to take advantage of library services and will help fulfill the library's role as an educational institution. Three individual libraries will elicit the aid of a community organization to establish a program of reading instruction in the library. Instruction will be on a one-to-one basis with the co-sponsoring organization taking the responsibility of recruiting instructors. The system will provide funds for instructional materials, tutor training, and the basic reading collection. Display shelving will be purchased for the basic reading collection and audio cassette style teaching equipment will be purchased if requested by the instructor. Tutor training materials, including video or audio cassettes, may also be purchased. Funds will be distributed on a competitive basis, with the Literacy Committee evaluating the applications and making recommendations to the Advisory Council regarding the libraries to be funded.

The <u>Publicity</u> program provides member libraries with the materials necessary to improve or maintain public awareness of the library. Member libraries receive printed materials to support system-wide activities or to publicize local activities. The system provides support materials for Children's Book Week, National Library Week, and the Summer Reading Club. In FY 1993, the system will distribute 91,000 pieces of publicity. The program will respond to requests for specialized materials from system member libraries. Evaluation of the program is based on feedback from constituents and repeat requests for materials.

The <u>Video</u> program seeks to provide information to patrons in nonprint format. Home-use videos will be divided into packets that will rotate among member libraries. The libraries will be responsible for circulation, statistics, and delivering packet to the next library. The collection will be made up of fiction and nonfiction videos for adults and children. It will not include commercial feature films and will attempt to eliminate other materials readily available from video rental stores. This way, the program will provide an alternate source of information and entertainment in video format.



46

2-18

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	FTexas	
FY_	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 <u>et</u>, <u>sea</u>, unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103. 303. 304, 305, 6(2)(2))

CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X :	2.1

1. NAME (Identify State agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that administers the project)

Corpus Christi Public Library - Regional Library

2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant program activity by line item number

2.1.4 3. TARGET AREA SERVED
3Y PROJECT

Public Library Services to Areas with Inadequate Services

Region

4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED BY THE PROJECT (USE FSCS DATA ELEMENTS)
1,372,456

5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	27,653			27,653
CURRENT FY FUNDS	,	584,904		584,904
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	27,653	584,904	·	612,557
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	27, 653			27,653

6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)

The objectives of the <u>Administration</u> program are to develop a planning framework that encourages and documents the participation of members in developing the plan of service and to administer the program of service through the management of personnel, budget, and communications. Semiannual meetings of membership and the Advisory Council will afford members the opportunity to review progress towards the current plan of service and to develop future goals. A structured planning process will be used. Monthly statistics will be collected so that progress can be measured in meeting stated objectives. A newsletter, *Currents*, will be distributed ten times each year.



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
Χı	2.1.4
	6. 1. 7

Continued

Andrew Control of the
The <u>Adult Literacy</u> program seeks to promote adult literacy through public libraries which are willing to provide tutoring space, build an appropriate print and non-print collection, provide a supportive environment, and collect relevant statistics. The Adult Literacy Committee will allocate funds among the participating libraries. Funds may be used for tutor training, printed materials, audio visual materials, uisplay racks, and computer software. The Special Services Librarian will work with participating libraries to develop an appropriate materials collection and to examine ways in which the particular target group can be reached.

The <u>Automation</u> program provides librarians with the opportunity to develop computer literacy skills and to explore appropriate automation for small and medium size libraries. Librarians will be exposed to computer machine mechanics and will be given "hands on" instruction in software applications. Selected, routine library tasks will be automated when practical. Computer literacy training and facility with applications of software will be continued using microcomputers purchased in SFY 1988 and 1989. The interlibrary loan request transmission system and the electronic bulletin board, established to improve patron access to materials among STLS member libraries, will continue to be enhanced.

The <u>Collection Development</u> program is designed to enrich and develop local library collections through the provision of printed materials, microforms, audio visual software and computer software for public use. Both audio visual hardware and public access microcomputers are eligible purchases under this program. Fast-fill will be maintained at \$7,182 plus \$200 for document delivery. Each library will choose its own purchasing options. Funds will be allocated according to a formula approved through the planning process.

The <u>Consulting</u> program seeks to provide on-site and telephone consultation for a variety of technical and administrative problems encountered in libraries. A professional staff member will visit each member library at least once during the fiscal year and will be available at other times upon request. The Coordinator will visit each non-member library and unserved county at least once during the fiscal year. Particular emphasis will be placed on collection evaluations, collection development consulting, and automation consulting. A collection of professional materials including books, journals, and video tapes will be developed and made available to member libraries.

The <u>Continuing Education</u> program provides opportunities for the continuing education of librarians through South Texas Library System sponsorship of workshops and seminars. The Continuing Education Committee will suggest suitable topics for workshops. At least ten contact hours of continuing education will be offered by the system annually. When feasible, a workshop will be presented in more than one location.



TITLES | AND || - PROJECT PLAN

CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
Χı	2.1.4
=	

Continued

The objective of the <u>Film Services</u> program is to provide access to a centralized 16mm film collection for the use of libraries in programming and for patrons' home use. Approximately 14 feature films will be leased for a year. Periodic annotated catalogs of holdings will be distributed to member libraries. The lending policy and sample contract will be incorporated in the catalog. Printed materials and public service announcements will be produced highlighting this program.

The <u>Publicity</u> program publicizes the services, resources, and needs of public libraries. Promotion of public libraries will make citizens more aware of the services and resources of libraries. The system will contract with a public relations consultant to design, select, and or acquire high quality, low unit cost materials which will be distributed to members on a per capita basis.

The <u>Reference Back-up</u> program provides assistance in answering reference questions which cannot be answered in member libraries. Patrons will have an opportunity, beyond the resources of their local library, to receive an answer to a request for information. Reference Back-up will pay for telephone calls for referral of information requests. Staff will execute a search strategy using the collection of the Major Resource Center, written and telephone inquiries to individuals, agencies, institutions, and data base searches through Dialog and DataTimes.

The <u>Technological Support</u> program provides libraries the opportunity to purchase equipment as an alternative to spending their collection development allocations on library materials. Libraries will acquire equipment unavailable from local funds which will enhance local library programming and services. Purchasing will be through the City of Corpus Christi.

The <u>Technical Services Assistance</u> program will promote high-quality uniform cataloging practices based on *Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules*, the Devey Decimal Classification, and Library of Congress Subject Headings. Ten CD-ROM copy cataloging work stations with printers, in addition to ten purchased in FY 1992, will be placed in libraries without access to standard bibliographic databases.

The <u>Video Services</u> program makes available to libraries and individuals this popular media format. Forty-three of the forty-four libraries have purchased VCRs. Video cassettes will be selected by the Media Supervisor with input from the Media Committee. During FY 1993, the system will purchase 550 video cassettes. The focus of the centralized collection will be non- theatrical titles which will be reserved through the computerized booking system. Packets of theatrical tapes will continue to rotate every two months among participating libraries. Closed captioned decoders will be purchased for each member library, thereby extending service to the hearing impaired. Closed captioned software will be marked. A new video catalog will be released.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	Texas	
FY_		
CAN	2E000500	
		_

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

> ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13)) TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN (SECS 103 303 304 305 6(a)(2))

10200. 100, 000, 004,	-//	
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		CHECK TITLE PROJECT NO
		X
		2.1
NAME (Identify State agency, regional or local librathe project) El Paso Public Library - Regional Library	ary, organizatik	tion, or institution that administers
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant program	2.1.5	3. TARGET AREA SERVED

2. NAME OF PROJE BY PROJECT activity by line item number Region Public Library Services to Areas with Inadequate Services

4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED BY THE PROJECT (USE FSCS DATA ELEMENTS) 585,516

5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	39,703			39,703
CURRENT FY FUNDS		277,924		277,924
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	39,703	277,924		317,627
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	39,703			39,703

6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)

See Narrative which follows.



CHECKTITLE		PROJECT NO.
<u> </u>		2.1.5
	Ш	

Continued

The objective of the <u>Administration</u> program is to administer the grant efficiently and according to the Rules and Regulations of the Library Systems Act. This program will ensure that all libraries benefit from the grant and that grant funds are used efficiently. Three Advisory Council and one lay representative meetings will be held to discuss goals and the evaluation of current programs. Librarians and lay representatives will be surveyed to evaluate programs. The coordinator will meet with library boards, civic groups, and governing officials to explain system services. A newsletter, containing information on system activities, useful information and news from member libraries, will be produced on a quarterly basis.

The <u>Books-by-Mail</u> program provides a specialized book delivery system to thousands of persons living in isolated areas. A collection of paperback books and catalogs will be purchased from a commercial firm. In addition to the annual catalog, three supplements will be issued. Postage both ways and mailing permit fees will be paid by the system. In SFY 1993, this program will circulate 1,500 materials to patrons.

The <u>Collection Development</u> program strengthens print and non-print resources throughout the region. Limited local budgets cause the area libraries to depend system allocations to build their collection. Funds are allocated to the Major Resource Center on a flat basis while the remaining libraries receive their allocation based on formula. Member libraries may use a portion of their funds to purchase audio visual materials, microforms, non-book materials, and microcomputer hardware and software. Libraries may also qualify for an incentive grant. A library is eligible to receive an incentive grant if their local materials budget is increased by 10% or if they spend at least 25% of their local tax budget for library materials. Non-member libraries are offered a small book leasing plan.

The <u>Consulting</u> program is designed to provide information and advice to area librarians and board members. The coordinator and or the assistant coordinator will visit each library at least once during the year. System staff will respond to telephone and mail questions. Librarians may call collect for help on any problem. Evaluations of individual collections will be made on request. Professional materials will be purchased for loan to area librarians.

The <u>Continuing Education</u> program provides training to area librarians, staff, board members, and volunteers. To fulfill the objective of this program, four workshops will be held during the fiscal year. Topics will be reference services to young adult/adult, planning, administration on computer and children's activities and crafts. The Continuing Education Committee will meet and recommend other topics for consideration. Librarians will be surveyed to ascertain topics of interest.



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X '	2.1.5

Continued

The objective of the Film Services program is to provide member libraries access to an adequate supply of 16mm films and filmstrips and the projectors to show them in their communities. Each member library receives one 16mm projector and may check out films from the collection. All films purchased with City of El Paso and Texas Trans-Pecos Library System funds are available for loan. The system pays the cost of film postage and equipment maintenance. Films are selected by the MRC film librarian with input from system members. During FY 1993, the system will purchase 33 films.

The <u>Literacy</u> program provides instruction to and materials for those persons meeting the adult literacy criteria. Each system member has the option to participate in the adult literacy program. Instructors will be provided to establish classes in GED or ESL in two libraries. Local librarians and/or instructors will publicize the classes. The Assistant System Coordinator will aid in selecting materials for use in classes. The system will provide funds for instructional materials. Statistics, such as number of classes and attendance, will be maintained.

The objective of the <u>Publicity</u> program is to provide basic public relations materials to the libraries of the system. Through the program, member libraries obtain materials to improve and/or maintain public awareness of libraries. The Printing Operator will produce publicity items, such as monthly calendars, bibliographies, instructional booklets, film and puppet catalogs, flyers, bookmarks, directional and instructional signs, library applications, and borrower's cards for the Major Resource Center and member libraries.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	E Texas	
	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seg., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PRO TITLES I AND (SECS. 103, 3	III PROJEC	T PLAN		CHECK TITLE X	PROJECT NO.	
1. NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project)	or local library, or	ganization,	ori	institution that a	administers	
Fort Worth Public Library - Regional Libr	ary					
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	oram	2.1.6		TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED	
Public Library Services to Areas with Ina	dequate Service	s	\$	Region		
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 1,572,752	BY THE PROJE	CT (USE F	SCS	S DATA ELEMEN	NTS)	
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE		LOCAL	TOTAL	
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	68,963				68,963	
CURRENT FY FUNDS		598,9	29		598,929	
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	68,963	598,9	29		667,892	
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	68,963				68,963	
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)						
See Narrative which follows.						



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
×ι	2.1.6

Continued

The objectives of the <u>Administration</u> program are to: coordinate the activities of the grant program; monitor expenditures and budget; supervise system personnel; do long range planning for the system; and consult with the membership, the Advisory Council, the Assistant Director of the Major Resource Center, and the Texas State Library on system matters. In order to fulfill these objectives regular system committee meetings, system-wide meetings, and Advisory Council work sessions will be held to provide member participation in planning and implementation of system programs. A bimonthly system newsletter will be produced to disseminate information concerning system programs. The coordinator continue assisting in the reorganization of the system into a nonprofit corporation. A group of system committees will be selected to assist in the implementation of the Excellence in Libraries plan and replace current committees when the plan is fully operational.

The <u>Collection Development</u> program focuses on developing stronger, more current collections in the system member libraries. This program strives to provide adequate numbers of materials to meet user needs and is the highest priority of member libraries. A basic grant of \$3,000 will be allocated to each system library. The remaining amount will be distributed according to population proportionally based on the most recent census estimates provided by the Texas State Library. System member libraries may expend their collection development funds on the purchase of nonfiction books, current and popular titles, videocassettes, audiovisual materials, and selected professional journals.

The <u>Consulting</u> program responds to requests of system members when the need for selective information is greater than that available from their individual libraries. The program also provides consulting and professional expertise in selected areas of current events and trends in library science on the federal, state, and local levels. Consulting and professional assistance will be provided to system libraries via telephone, on-site visits, written communication, and meetings. The consultant will be available to make presentations promoting system services and library developments to governing bodies, public service groups, and library boards. Further consultation will be provided through the Library System Consulting Program, arranges contractual consultation for members needing specialized advice.

The <u>Continuing Education</u> program provides opportunities for librarians, staff, and lay representatives to be exposed to programs which deal with the rapidly changing trends in the library profession. It also provides programs that develop the public library services of the member libraries and educational programs that compliment the services of the North Texas Library System. Staff will provide a total of eight workshops for use by librarians, staff, and lay people. In addition, eight mini workshops will be presented, 2 of which will follow system meetings.



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X	2.1.6
<u> </u>	

Continued

The objective of the Film Services program is to provide a centrally purchased, leased, and maintained collection of films for the use of system members, non-members, and their patrons. The Media Librarian will complete the five year collection development plan for film acquisitions. The criteria used for this plan are: 1) statistics on use provided by the automated film reservations system, 2) survey of film users regarding current and projected subject area needs, and 3) analysis of the current film collection to determine strengths and weaknesses in relationship to criterion 1 and 2. System members will be supplied a catalog of 16mm films owned by the system. This catalog is published annually and updated bimonthly through the system newsletter.

The <u>Literacy</u> program is designed to advance members' expertise in the area of adult literacy, provide funds for system member library involvement in the area of adult literacy, encourage the development of training programs that target adults who are functionally illiterate, enhance program already in operation, and assist system members in developing their adult literacy collections. During FY 1993, the system will purchase \$11 .00 in literacy materials.

The <u>Publicity</u> program aims to heighten the profile of North Texas Library System membership; supply information on national, state, and local current events and trends in library service; assist member libraries with development of public information services and materials that meet their individual needs. The Administrative Assistant, in consultation with the Publicity Committee, will design, purchase, and supply each library member promotional items of a generic nature which will promote library service. The system button machine will be made available to libraries with button materials on a cost recovery basis.

The objectives of the <u>Videocassette Services</u> program are to act as a rotating base collection for member libraries; supplement local video holdings; and provide a centrally located collection of spot booking videos for use of system members and their patrons. Each participating library receives a packet composed of 50 videocassettes every other month. These are loaned under local circulation policies and procedures to patrons who have signed a contract accepting responsibility for any videocassettes loaned to them. At the end of two months, the packet is sent to the next library in the rotation. The spot bookable video is circulated under the same policy as the 16mm films. The Media Librarian is responsible for the review and repair of videocassettes and will purchase replacements for videocassettes lost or damaged. A video packet catalog will be produced and distributed annually to system members participating in the program.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	Texas	
FY_	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et, seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))

TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN (SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))					
(SECS. 103, 3	<i>03, 304, 305,</i>	o(a)(2))		CHECK TITLE	<i>PROJECT NO.</i> 2.1
NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Nicholson Memorial Library - Regional L	-	ganization,	or ii	nstitution that	administers
NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number Public Library Services to Areas with Ina		2.1.7 s	4	TARGET AREA BY PROJECT Region	SERVED
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 3,086,022	O BY THE PROJE	CT (USE P	SCS	DATA ELEME	NTS)
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE		LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	118,256				118,256
CURRENT FY FUNDS		866,5	86		866,586
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	118,256	866,5	86		984,842
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	118,256				118,256
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-PANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303) See Narrative which follows.					



2-28

CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
Χı	2.1.7

Continued

The objectives of the Administration program are to: manage the North Texas Library System fiscal year program from its development through its completion and evaluation; provide a bimonthly newsletter to keep all units apprised of system, membership, state, and national news not readily available from other sources: and encourage the involvement of member librarians, their staffs, lay representatives, and Advisory Council members in all aspects of the system program. This program also seeks to improve library services in the area through the Northeast Texas Library System (NETLS) program and the inevitable sharing of interests and expertise when various groups gather and by encouraging nonmember libraries to become members. The coordinator will supervise all system staff in the implementation and evaluation of projects. With the Advisory Council Chairperson and the Major Resource Center Director. the coordinator prepares the agendas for five Geographic Committee meetings and four system meetings. An extensive orientation is provided at the first system meeting of the year and is then available for all new library directors. lay representatives, and Advisory Council members that come on board during the year. The system newsletter is published and distributed bimonthly to keep the membership informed of various developments. Lateral communication is encouraged through Geographic Committee meetings and through telephone credit cards supplied by the system to each library and to council members.

The <u>Automation</u> program is designed to develop and maintain a regional NETLS database and to develop a technical and managerial environment suitable to expedite the sharing of library materials between the libraries in the region. Recognizing that automation best serves patrons at the local level, NETLS proposes to encourage and assist in local automation efforts which will provide significant local benefits and assist in regional development. A regional long range plan introducing members to automation technology and techniques and which provides for assistance to local library and groups of libraries to begin automation procedures was adopted in December, 1985 by the system membership. In FY 1993, the system will begin implementing ShareNETIs, the last element of the long-range automation plan. ShareNETIs uses a CD-ROM union catalog coupled with an electronic mail system to facilitate access to materials by patrons of participating libraries. In FY 1993, the holdings of five member libraries will be included in the ShareNETIs union catalog.

The <u>Collection Development</u> program supplements the materials collections of member libraries to raise collection to 2-4 volumes per capita. The program also provides an avenue for member libraries to purchase materials at system discounts and a method for member libraries to purchase commercial cataloging and processing at an inexpensive cost. Collection development allocations are based on a formula approved by membership and the Advisory Council. The allocations may extend beyond library materials if either of these two



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
Χı	2.1.7
	2.1.7

Continued

criteria are met: 1) two volumes per capita are owned or 2) a local materials budget that matches the system allocation. If either are met, the library may use their allocation to purchase equipment, obtain the services of an expert consultant, or pay partial OCLC subscription fees and use charges. The Collection Development Librarian will evaluate member collections upon request and assist in developing collection procedures for members and nonmembers. A new microcomputer will be purchased to support recordkeeping for this project.

The objectives of the <u>Consulting</u> program are to improve library management, services, funding, and automation by providing consultation services to library staff, trustees, and Friends upon request; to improve library collections by providing evaluation services and by assisting in the development of materials selection policies and collection development plans. Consulting services are available on-site, by telephone, or by mail. When the need is observed, consultation will be given without request. Each member will be visited at least once during the year.

The <u>Continuing Education</u> program provides continuing education experiences for library directors, library staffs, lay representatives, trustees, and Friends and provides basic library management information to those with no previous library experience. In addition, the program provides to large groups the same service that the Consulting project provides to individuals and small groups. At least four workshops will be developed and presented in two locations. The topics will be those voted on by the membership prior to the beginning of the fiscal year. One or two mini workshops may be presented in the afternoons of system meeting days if the schedule allows and the need develops.

The Film Services program offers a spot booking collection of nontheatrical 16mm films and videocassettes with public showing rights to member and nonmember libraries and their users. Additionally, the program provides programming assistance, upon request, to system librarians and library users and provides assistance in locating items not found in the NETLS collection. NETLS member and non member libraries and their users have access to approximately 4,844 16mm films and videocassettes through this program. may be booked by mail or phone. Booking, inventory, and an online catalog are maintained through an automated system available to NETLS as a result of a contract with Region 10 Education Service Center in Richardson. The system is based on a HP3000 minicomputer. The Film/Cable Librarian is available for consulting in the area of media programming, locating items not in NETLS collection, and preparing specialized filmographies. A Film Committee assists the Film/Cable Librarian in film selection and in evaluating policies and procedures. NETLS maintains a reciprocal borrowing agreement with the North Texas and Central Texas Library Systems which permits member libraries access to additional films.



G	CHECKTITLE		PROJECT NO.
Ì	X	ı	2.1.7
		111	

Continued

The <u>Limited English Speaking</u> program provides minigrants to help support ESL projects that are locally sponsored or cosponsored by public libraries and are housed in the libraries. The system will make three competitive minigrants of \$3,500 available to member libraries. The Collection Development Librarian will visit each of the projects that receive grants. Evaluation of the projects will be made through a written report of visited projects and monthly statistics.

The <u>Literacy</u> program provides minigrants to help support literacy projects that are locally sponsored or cosponsored by public libraries and are housed in the libraries. The system will make competitive minigrants of \$3,200 available to six member libraries with existing projects. Priority in awarding the grants will go to new programs forming and to existing programs that did not receive grants in FY 1992. The Collection Development Librarian will visit each of the projects that receive grants. A written report will be made on each project.

The <u>Publicity</u> program has the following objectives: to broaden public awareness of libraries in general; to help promote an enlightened view of libraries and NETLS on the part of local governmental officials; to enhance local library publicity and programming efforts; and to promote awareness of NETLS and its services. The system will provide publicity assistance for local libraries. This will be accomplished by providing: 1) an informational brochure describing the structure, purpose, and services of NETLS; 2) plastic book bags that carry the slogan, "Our Library is a Member of the Northeast Texas Library System;" 3) various bookmarks and posters promoting libraries in general and specific NETLS programs; 4) news releases for NETLS programs; and 5) special book week materials.

The <u>Services to the Elderly</u> program enables participating libraries to provide a continuously changing and wider selection of large print materials to patrons who have difficulty reading standard size print materials. Approximately 70 member libraries will participate in this project. New titles will be selected to make up additional packets of 30 volumes and to replace missing volumes from older packets. A collection will remain in a library for two months and is then mailed to the next library and a new packet is received. In FY 1987, a survey was taken to determine the types of large print materials most circulated. Material selection will follow the results of that survey.



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
×ι	2.1.7
	6 . 1 . 7

Continued

The <u>Technological Support</u> program enables member libraries to purchase equipment which is neither audiovisual nor automation with their allocated funds. Librarians will be notified of their collection development allocation funds and allowed to designate what materials or equipment will be purchased for them.

The <u>Videocassette</u> program augments the present videocassette collections of member libraries; supplies information and entertainment in the 1/2" videocassette VHS format to users of member libraries; and helps administrators of member libraries determine if there is a need for a local videocassette collection. Videos in the rotating circuit are entertainment types and most are for home viewing only. They are selected by the Special Services Librarian who also supervises the circuit. It is estimated that 77 of the 81 member libraries will participate in the circuit. Each packet of 30 tapes will remain in a library for two months and will then move on to another library in the circuit. Videos of nontheatrical nature will be selected by the Film Librarian and will become a part of the Film Services spot booking collection. This activity is described in detail under the Film Services program.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	r Texas	
FY_	FY FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13)) TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN (SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))				
		_	CHECK TITLE X I	<i>PROJECT NO.</i> 2.1
NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Houston Public Library - Regional Library	·	rganization,	or institution that	administers
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	gram	2.1.8	3. TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	A SERVED
Public Library Services to Areas without	Services		Region	
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVEL 4,318,246	O BY THE PROJE	ECT (USE FS	GCS DATA ELEME	NTS)
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	137,511			137,511
CURRENT FY FUNDS		999,58	36	999,586
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	137,511	999,58	36	1,137,097
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	137,511			137,511
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303) See Narrative which follows.				



Ţ	СНЕС	KTITLE	PROJECT NO.
ĺ	X	1	2.1.8
-		Ш	21.0

Continued

The <u>Administration</u> program supports all administrative aspects of the programs and services the Houston Area Library System (HALS) provides for its member and nonmember libraries. The system staff will encourage participation of HALS member libraries in the annual planning and budget preparation process and in the on-going decision making process. This will be achieved through an annual needs assessment survey, contacts by telephone and written correspondence, geographic planning meetings, and two annual meetings attended by librarians, lay representatives, and the Advisory Council. The Assistant to the Coordinator will edit and produce a bi-monthly newsletter which will circulate upon written request to library board members, lay representatives, librarians, city and county officials, and interested citizens of member and nonmember libraries to communicate system and other professional activities. The System Coordinacor, Assistant to the Coordinator, and the Extension Services Consultant will attend local, state, regional, and national meetings concerned with library services.

The <u>Automation</u> program continues to provide increased public access to books and other informational materials available in the Houston Area Library System and to assure efficient utilization of library services and materials. HALS librarians will be provided equipment and training to expand their applications of microcomputers. Up to three microcomputers and supporting equipment and five fax machines will be placed in libraries which have not yet received these items. The Houston Area Library Automated Network, which is financially supported by its participating libraries, will continue to be supported by subsidizing the participants to the extent of their telecommunications costs. Libraries not participating in the Houston Area Library Automation Network (HALAN) will have access to a dial-up public access catalog located at the system office.

The <u>Collection Development</u> program seeks to improve the quality and, to a certain extent, the quantity of library collections in HALS member libraries. Through this program, 44,051 books and other materials will be purchased by member libraries during FY 1993 for local collections. The Major Resource Center of the Houston Area Library System will receive a collection development allocation to strengthen its total collection in order to serve as a resource for all of the system members. All other libraries will receive a collection development allocation based on formula. A Collection Development Workshop is held each year at the commencement of the fiscal year. Libraries are strongly encouraged to use the selection lists developed for the workshops but may, as appropriate, select items in other areas. However, libraries which do not subscribe to the selection periodicals, <u>Booklist</u> and <u>Library</u> Journal, must use their HALS funds for this purpose. This requirement was initiated in FY 1987 and has been retained by recommendation of the Collection Development Committee. The Assistant to the Coordinator is available to assist libraries in developing their collections and will identify up to two libraries to work with in completing a full evaluation of their materials collection. Written evaluation reports will provide these libraries with long term guidelines for selection. weeding, and collection management.



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
Χı	2.1.8
	2.1.0

Continued

The objective of the <u>Consulting</u> program is to improve the quality of library services provided by member libraries through on-site consultations, by system staff and special consultants, supplemented by telephone and written assistance. The system will provide on-site technical assistance to all member and nonmember public libraries by subject specialists. Working with the system staff, libraries will identify needed areas of consultation and request an appropriate consultant through the system office. Consultants will submit written reports with their recommendations for each library. The program will fund at least twelve special consultations this year. System staff will also provide regular consultation support to the libraries by phone and on-site visits. A collection of materials to support consulting activities will be purchased and housed in the system office for use by staff and member libraries.

The purpose of the Continuing Education program is to upgrade the quality of library service in member and nonmember libraries through continuing education activities. Continuing education opportunities will be developed by the system staff through a series of workshops and seminars. Workshops or seminars will be presented by recognized specialists in program areas requested by member libraries and will be held in several locations. Topics presented each fiscal year are determined in the annual needs assessment survey and by the Continuing Education Committee. The workshops planned for this fiscal year will relate to and build on those offered in the previous year. Three full day workshops and a series of mini-workshops emphasizing very practical aspects of library service will be held. The latter is a new approach to providing training to HALS librarians in small libraries begun in FY 1987. By emphasizing fundamentals of library practice and holding the same workshop in multiple locations throughout the system, attendance by librarians in small libraries is facilitated. A vehicle will be leased by HALS for staff use in their on-site consulting with libraries. The cost of the lease is shared with the Administration, Consulting, and Microcomputer programs.

The <u>Film Services</u> program will continue to provide a significant collection of educational and recreational 16mm films for member libraries and their patrons and will maintain and expand its collection of educational videocassettes. In general terms, HALS sees a continuing shift in the emphasis of its media programs from films to videocassettes. The approach for FY 93 is to purchase most new materials in videocassette format, but maintain the film collection by replacing well used titles. With an emphasis on replacement, 50 films will be purchased. An on-going film rejuvenation program will allow for the rejuvenation of approximately 20,000 feet of 16mm film. 775 videocassettes will also be purchased, most closed captioned. The materials will be educational and all will have public performance rights.



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X	2.1.8
	2.7.0

Continued

Catalogs of both film and video collections will be produced and distributed to member libraries to provide access to the Film Library's holdings. An automated film booking system will be purchased for the Film Library. In addition, five film projectors will be purchased to replace existing equipment. The system will circulate 420,000 videocassettes from the video package collection during this fiscal year. Packets will be maintained at their current size through a program of careful review, weeding, and replacement. A balance in the types of material in each packet will be kept in mind. However, emphasis will be placed on children and family entertainment in response to the expressed needs of the libraries. The annotated catalogue of holdings will be updated and issued during the year.

The purpose of the <u>Literacy and Limited English Speaking</u> program is to provide materials, equipment, and training, as appropriate, to individual libraries in support of local literacy training programs. The system anticipates that 21,000 student hours of training will be provided by library based programs during which individuals will be taught to function as literate persons in their communities. Four libraries will receive individual grants from HALS to support training for the Limited English Speaking and nine libraries for literacy training. The programs will provide tutor training, literacy tutoring, tutoring of English as a Second Language, purchase instructional materials, equipment, and supplemental reading materials.

The <u>Services to the Elderly</u> program provides funds to support particular programs in individual libraries which serve the elderly in their communities. Seven libraries will receive grants from the system to support their services to the elderly. The programs funded will include: acquisition of large print books, books on tape, tape/slide cassette projector, BiFolkal kits, and cassette players; film programs at various sites; delivery of materials to senior centers and the homebound; training older volunteers to work with young children, and establishment of book collections at nursing homes, senior centers, and elderly housing units.

Reference Back-Up is a new program for HALS for FY 1993. This program will provide supplemental reference service to member libraries, in particular the 35% which have no staff with professional training. The program will use a multi-tied approach whereby small libraries first approach mid-sized libraries and then, if necessary, larger libraries to satisfy patron requests for information. In addition to reference assistance, the program also provides training reference negotiation, research and collection development. The program will result in an estimated 1,500 reference contacts and will sponsor three reference training workshops during FY 1993.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	Texas	
FY	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))

TITLES I AND	III PROJEC	T PLAN			
(SECS. 103, 3	03, 304, 305,	6(a)(2))	_		
•				CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
				X ı	
				<u> </u>	2.1
			Ī		2.1
1. NAME (Identify State agency, regional of	or local library. Ol	rganization	orii	nstitution that	administers
the project)	,	J	•		
Lubbock City-County Library - Regional	Library				
Eabbook Ony-County Elorary - Negloriar	Library		,		
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog	gram	2.1.9	1	TARGET AREA	SERVED
activity by line item number		L	4	BY PROJECT	•
				logion	
Public Library Services to Areas with Ina	idequate Service	S	"	Region	
					
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED) BY THE PROJE	CT (USE P	-SCS	DATA ELEME	NTS)
730,027					
E PROPOSED FORWARD DV COVIDOS					
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE		LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM RREMIQUE TV	36,343				36,343
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	30,343	-	60		
CURRENT FY FUNDS		305,5	500		305,500
					333,333
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	36,343	305,5	500		341,843
		1887 C.	~ .45		
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	36,343	1972.5			36,343
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE		HOW THE P	PROJ	IECT RE LATES	TO THE
LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103	3 or 303)				
See Narrative which follows.					
Too Hallatto Willows					
}					
1					



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X '	2.1.9
	2.1.9

Continued

The objectives of the <u>Administration</u> program are to perform those operations which fulfill the administrative responsibilities outlined in the <u>Rules and Regulations for Administering the Library System Act</u>. In order to fulfill those responsibilities the West Texas Library System staff will be responsible for budget preparation, fiscal management, purchase management, and contract management. The West Library System will conduct meetings of the Advisory Council and System Committees which assist in the planning and evaluation of System services. Program planning, budgeting, bookkeeping, evaluation, and reporting will be undertaken by the system staff in consultation with the Major Resource Center Director and Assistant Director, and with input from the Advisory Council, Future Program Planning Committee, librarians from system libraries, and Lay Representatives. To promote system communications, WTLS staff will publish the bimonthly newsletter, *In the Wind*.

The function of the <u>Collection Development</u> program is to supplement the book budgets of WTLS member libraries. In order to fulfill this objective, system member librarians will be provided with a fund against which books and periodicals can be charged. Funds will be allocated according to an incentive-equalization formula. No library may receive an allocation greater than the local book expenditures of that library in the latest completed fiscal year. Purchase of adult nonfiction books, current and popular titles, juvenile materials, paperback books, large-print materials, professional library periodicals, and lease of popular titles will all be available as options for expenditure of collection development funds.

The objective of the <u>Consulting</u> program is to provide on-site and other forms of technical assistance to system area libraries, their lay boards and governing bodies, in all areas of library administration; to provide information by telephone, mail, or other means to the staffs of 35 system area libraries, their lay boards and governing bodies; and to provide consulting assistance to citizens and/or governing officials who might wish to plan for the initiation of library services. Regular planned visits will be made to member libraries to facilitate communication and to build cooperation, as well as to undertake specific consulting tasks. In addition, the professional staff will be available, on request, to provide on-site consulting services or to provide information by mail or by phone to system libraries. Those counties without library service can also utilize these consulting services.

The purpose of the <u>Continuing Education</u> program is to provide opportunities for continuing education to the staffs of 35 system area libraries by planning and conducting workshops on all aspects of library administration. The system staff will plan, promote, and conduct eight workshops for librarians, staff, and lay persons. In FY 1993, system workshop topics will include output measures for public libraries, small library automation, liability to public and staff, summer reading program and promotion and public relations.



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X	2.1.9

Continued

The Film Services program supplies. on a shared basis, film hardware and software to meet the audiovisual programming and circulation needs of member libraries. Packets of 16mm films will rotate among system member libraries on a monthly basis. In addition, a spot-booking collection will be available through the system office. The system will purchase approximately 12 new and replacement films for the program in FY 1993. The system will also purchase 373 videocassette tapes which will be made available on a spotbooking basis to member libraries. The scope of the collection will be educational and instructional in nature, but non-theatrical. and will include only those videos which are available for public showing. A study of trends in 16mm film services versus video conducted in combination with the annual Audiovisual Questionnaire in FY 1990 determined that the trend toward purchasing children's and special occasion programs in the 16mm format and others in video should be continued. new edition of the videocassettes cataloged will be published in addition to a supplement for the 16mm film catalog. Film and video holdings will be input into the OCLC database as purchased for inter-system sharing of audiovisual resources.

The <u>Limited English Speaking</u> program allows participating libraries the opportunity to offer Spanish-language and bilingual paperback books to library users. The system will continue to purchase these books for participating libraries to increase the number of materials available for loan and to replace those which have been lost or damaged. Each packet will rotate among the circuit participants every two months. Approximately 50 books will be purchased in FY 1993 for this program. English-as-a-Second Language tutor training sessions will be provided, as well as the necessary support learning materials.

The <u>Literacy</u> program aims to cooperate with agencies which are working to combat illiteracy in the WTLS area, by offering library space and support materials for classes and a publicity program to advertise this instruction. In those WTLS member libraries which participate in the literacy program, the most widely used method in teaching the functionally illiterate is one-on-one tutoring. The participating libraries continue to have a great need for trained tutors and there is a shortage of tutor trainers. The system will provide a basic collection of support materials for each library initiating a program. Libraries will also be provided promotional materials and disposable workbooks for tutoring classes, and tutor workshops.

The objective of the <u>Publicity</u> program is to purchase or produce materials publicizing local library services and system services for distribution to the member libraries of West Texas Library System. Promotional materials, such as bookmarks, posters, radio announcements, and television spot announcements, will be purchased or produced and distributed to member libraries for use in promoting library services to the public. Approximately 40,000 pieces of publicity describing and promoting system services will also be produced and distributed.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	F Texas	
FY_		
_	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

> ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13)) TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN

	(SECS. 103, 3	03. 304. 305.	6(2)(2))			
	(0200, 100, 0	,,,	~1-/1-//		CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
					X :	2.1
İ	NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) San Antonio Public Library - Regional Lil	-	rganization	, or i	institution that a	administers
	NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	nram	2.1.10	3.	TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SER VED
Public Library Services to Areas with Inadequate Services Region						
4.	NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 1,531,043	BY THE PROJE	CT (USE F	SCS	OATA ELEME	NTS)
5.	PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	•	LOCAL	TOTAL
_	CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	56,068				56,068
	CURRENT FY FUNDS		321,2	260		321,260
	TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	56,068	321,2	260		377,328
(CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	56,068				56,068
1	GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE I		HOW THE	PRO.	JECT RELATES	TO THE

NG-MANGE PHOGHAM. (SECS. 103 OF 303)

See Narrative which follows.



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
Χı	2.1.10
	2.1.10

Continued

The objective of the <u>Administration</u> program is to assure the planning, budgeting, and administration of grant funds in an efficient and cost effective manner. The program will include grant planning and administration, personnel management, general office operation, and production of the system newsletter. Professional staff will attend business and professional meetings and the Advisory Council will attend the Advisory Council conference and council meetings. Evaluation reports will be submitted as scheduled in the state contract. A bimonthly newsletter, detailing system activities, and providing current news and professional information will be distributed. At least one membership meeting, two Advisory Council meetings, a series of geographic committee meetings, and a planning committee meeting will be held to plan future goals and evaluate current programs. Non-member library reports will be presented at the annual membership meeting.

The <u>Automation</u> program's goals are to achieve better administrative use of the microcomputers in member libraries, to chart the direction for future system automation projects, to provide mini-grants for the purchase of administrative microcomputers. Competitive applications will be required from libraries wishing to qualify as recipients of mini-grants. The Automation Consultant will pursue an active training program for libraries with microcomputers and will visit each library at least once during the year.

T' : Collection Development program aims to strengthen the book collections of the system libraries by providing professional guidance and support in selecting titles and offering substantial discounts on cooperative book purchases. System libraries will purchase quality titles to meet local needs for general collections and for disadvantaged populations. Catalog cards and processing costs may be included. Funds are allocated according to an incentive formula adopted by the Advisory Council in 1983. A portion of the allocation will be designated for reference books to help upgrade the reference collections in the small libraries. Bibliographies will be provided by the Collection Development Consultant as needed to support the program. The San Antonio Public Library will continue to purchase the Magazine Collection and the Business Collection on microfiche which will provide their patrons and system member library patrons with more rapid filling of requests for periodical articles. Each library, except the Major Resource Center, will receive subscriptions to three library journals which will assist them in the selection of quality materials. year, \$2,000 will be used to purchase materials for a "fast-fill" collection to provide titles not available on interlibrary loan.

The goal of the <u>Consulting</u> program is to provide professional consultation and technical assistance in all areas of library administration to the libraries in the system service area. Regular consultation with the system libraries will be provided by on-site visits to each library by each consultant during the year. The coordinator will also be available for special consultations as requested, when particular problems arise, and when new directors are appointed. Consultation by telephone and by mail will be available continuously.

2-41



CHECKTITLE	PROJECT NO.
Χı	2.1.10
	2.1110

Continued

Assistance in establishing a means to provide local library service with materials that meet the needs of a rural, sparsely populated county will be the focus of these consulting activities. The Collection Development Consultant will evaluate the collections in the Boerne Public Library, the Kendalia Public Library, and the Sam Fore, Jr. Wilson County Public Library. A collection of professional books, demonstration software, and brochures will be available for loan from the system office to provide system librarians with materials on library administration, programming, automation, and management. A catalog of the collection will be published and distributed to all system libraries.

The <u>Continuing Education</u> program supplies continuing education opportunities in order to train and inform system librarians of current information and technical skills that will assist them in providing more effective library service and administration. The program also provides sufficient hours of continuing education for county librarians to maintain certification. Continuing education opportunities in the form of two full day workshops, two series of mini-workshops, and a one-time session for library service to Disadvantaged populations. Topics and types of workshop were decided by system librarians through a questionnaire and by vote at geographic committee meetings.

The objective of the <u>Audiovisual</u> program is designed to provide videocassettes of high quality and varied subject matter to all library users in the system service area through circuits, special packets, and special request booking. During FY 1993, packets of 30 videos will rotate monthly to 25 libraries. A Spanish language video circuit also rotates packets of approximately 10 films each. An estimated 275,000 viewers will watch system owned films during FY 1993. Participating libraries will receive a postage reimbursement. Replacement videos will be purchased to keep the older packets in good conditions and current. The San Antonio Public Library will purchase videocassettes to strengthen its collection which will be made available to local patrons and system libraries through spot-booking. Updates to the videocassette circuit catalog will be provided to system libraries.

The <u>Limited English Speaking</u> program will assist nine libraries to service their Hispanic populations. The program will provide materials, facilities, and equipment for tutoring and reading in ESL training for communities with limited English speaking populations. A Spanish language circuit which was initiated in FY 1988 as a component of the Limited English Speaking program will continue. All system libraries may participate in the circuit if they desire. Packets of Spanish language materials will be provided on a rotating basis and will move every two months.



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
Χı	2.1.10
	2.1.10

Continued

The <u>Literacy</u> program will assist nine libraries in eight counties to provide their facilities, materials, and support for the tutoring of adults who are functionally illiterate. Libraries may apply for literacy funding by annually submitting a proposal showing how the funds will be spent to support a literacy program in the library. Programs may support ABE or GED classes to be held in the library. A consultant will visit all libraries new to the program at least once during the year. A training seminar will be offered to assist libraries in planning effective literacy or LESS programs. The San Antonio Public Library will purchase \$20,000 in materials for its ongoing Literacy Program.

The <u>Publicity</u> program is designed to provide publicity materials for use by system member libraries through cooperative purchase at the system level. Publicity materials will be ordered or produced by system office personnel and distributed for use in system libraries. These will include bookmarks, decals, and other handouts that help to make the public aware of library and system services. Plastic bookbags will be reordered as needed. Supplies for a button making machine will be purchased and member libraries may borrow the equipment to make buttons. An estimated 30,000 pieces of publicity will be distributed in FY 1993.

The <u>Reference Back-up</u> program improves the use of the on-line databases and assists the reference service of the system libraries to extend improved service to their communities. The basic concept of searching remains unchanged except that strong efforts are being made to encourage better and wider use by the patrons of all system libraries. Searches of a database through a commercial vendor will be conducted at a patron's request when appropriate search tools are not available or would not be the most efficient method of locating the requested information. The Reference Back-Up Librarian will make the decision regarding the most appropriate form of search and will advise the patron if a search of printed materials is effective. The librarian will also provide public relations messages concerning the on-line database searching through printed materials and personal contacts with the communities and libraries of the system. Efforts will be made to educate the system libraries in the use of reference resources.

The <u>Services to the Elderly</u> program assists system libraries to serve their elderly populations more adequately through a large print book circuit designed to supplement the locally funded collections and to enhance their programming efforts for the elderly population through the use of Bifokal kits. The large print circuit started in FY 1987 will continue. Each participating library will receive a packet of large print books on a two month rotation plan. Postage is provided by the San Antonio Library System. Bifokal kits are housed in the system office for use by system libraries on a request basis. The Major Resource Center will designate \$20,000 for purchase of large print titles.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	F Texas	
FY_		
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seg., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X ı	
	2.2

1. NAME (Identify State agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that administers the project)

Texas State Library - State Agency

2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant program activity by line item number

2.2 3. TARGET AREA SERVED BY PROJECT

Statewide

Public Library Services to Areas with Inadequate Services

4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED BY THE PROJECT (USE FSCS DATA ELEMENTS)
134,275

5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	624,536			624,536
CURRENT FY FUNDS	-			
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	624,536			624,536
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	624,536			624,536

- 6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)
 - 1. Objectives and Need For This Assistance.
 - a. Objective

To provide interlibrary loan services and answers to informational inquiries through a network of public, academic, special, and school libraries. (Goal 2, Objective 2.1, p. 3-5 of the Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development, 1992-1995 Revised July 1992.)



CHECKTITLE	PROJECT NO.
X	2.2
<u> </u>	

Continued

b. Need

An analysis of the need for this project is provided in Chapter 4, pp. 4-15 and 4-17 of the <u>Long Range Plan for Statewide Library</u> <u>Development, 1992-1995 Revised July 1992</u>.

2. Results or Benefits Expected.

To fill 225,000 interlibrary loan requests through TexNet.

3. Approach.

The primary purpose of this project is to improve public library services to underserved areas or groups. Libraries attempt to meet the information needs of their users from local library and information sources. When the local sources are inadequate, librarians can submit requests to TexNet, a network of interlibrary loan referral centers based in the ten major public libraries in the state and the Texas State Library.

Public, academic, and special libraries can mail, telefax, telephone, or electronically send requests for interlibrary loans to the interlibrary loan referral center serving their geographic area. The interlibrary loan project staff will send books or photocopies from the referral center library's collection to fill the requests. If unavailable at that library, the request will be referred to other libraries via the OCLC computer network.

For the public libraries which serve as referral centers, this project reimburses the expenses for staff salaries, fringe benefits, supplies, communication, postage, equipment and administration. Other Texas libraries are reimbursed at a fixed rate per net loan for those loans which are made in response to a referral center request.

This project makes the resources of the major Texas public and academic libraries more widely available to all citizens. It also provides for technical assistance and workshops to help Texas libraries, especially the smaller ones, make this service widely available to all citizens.

TIMETABLE

June 1, 1992 July 15, 1992 August 15, 1992 September 1, 1992 August 31, 1993

Mail tentative contracts to MRC libraries Mail final contracts to MRC libraries Mail reimbursement contracts to libraries Effective date of contracts End of contract period



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X ı	22

Continued

Interlibrary loan statistics are collected at the Texas State Library from each referral center and are cumulated monthly, semi-annually and annually. Evaluation criteria are the number and percentage of requests filled, cost per fill, and turnaround time.

Because of concern for both the total and unit costs, the State Library staff closely monitors the progress of this program. Studies are conducted to improve efficiency and reduce costs. During the coming year changes may be made or tested to accomplish these objectives.

For additional information concerning the approach to be used to meet the objectives of Project 2.2, Interlibrary Loan and Reference Referral Network, see Appendix C, Guidelines for Interlibrary Loan Contracts.

4. Geographic Location.

The location of this project will be the entire state.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STA	Texas	
	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
×ι	
	2.3

1. NAME (Identity State agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that administers the project)

Texas State Library - State Agency

2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant program
activity by line item number

Public Library Services to Areas with Inadequate Services

3. TARGET AREA SERVED
BY PROJECT

Statewide

4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED BY THE PROJECT (USE FSCS DATA ELEMENTS)
488,502

5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY				
CURRENT FY FUNDS		67,5 56		67,556
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS		67,556		67,556
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY				

- 6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)
 - 1. Objectives and Need For This Assistance.
 - a. Objective

To assist public libraries in improving library services to children and young adults. (Goal 5, Objective 5.4, p. 3-11 of the Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development, 1992-1995 Revised July 1992.)



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X '	23
18	2.0

Continued

b. Need

An analysis of the need for this project is provided in Chapter 4, p. 4-55 of the <u>Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development</u>. 1992-1995 Revised July 1992.

2. Results or Benefits Expected.

The number of Texas Reading Club materials distributed will be a minimum of 450,000. This figure represents the number of reading logs sent to Texas libraries. The program is initiated to provide opportunities for supporting and increasing the reading skills and experiences of children, parents and/or caregivers.

3. Approach.

Materials will be distributed to all libraries which submit a formal order. Orders for public and institutional libraries will be filled first, with orders filled for the schools as long as materials are available. The ordering information will appear in the summer issues of the <u>Library Developments</u> newsletter. It will also be attached to the program evaluation which will be mailed to current participants in September. Items to be distributed include posters, bookmarks, reading logs, certificates, and planning manuals.

A librarian's program planning handbook will be prepared to aid librarians in designing literature-based programs related to the selected theme. This handbook includes information on the planning process, games, program ideas, and a hibliography. All material will be produced and distributed in time for participating libraries to plan and advertise the summer activities during the spring months.

TIMETABLE

Selection of Theme and Slogan

December, 1989

Negotiation for writing of librarian's planning handbook

December, 1991

Negotiation with artist/advertising agency for production of original art

March, 1992



CHECK TITLE PROJECT NO.

Continued

Publicity article in September issue of <u>Library</u> <u>Developments</u> , including order form	October, 1992
Order form for 1993 program mailed with 1992 Reading Club evaluation forms	August, 1992
1993 Program manuals printed	September, 1992
1992 Reading Club Evaluations due	September, 1992
Deadline for receipt of 1992 orders	September 24, 1992
Bid specifications for printing of artwork materials, written and submitted	October 31, 1992
Bid letters for 1994 manuals mailed	September, 1992
1993 Program manuals w/letters mailed	November, 1992
Manual writers for 1994 manual selected	December, 1992
1992 Art materials mailed to participating libraries	March, 1993
Mail out of additional materials, as requested, until supplies are exhausted	March-August, 1993
Evaluation of 1993 program by participating libraries	September and October, 1993
Publication of evaluation results in <u>Annual Report</u>	December, 1993

A standing committee of the Children's Round Table of the Texas Library Association will meet twice yearly to make recommendations and improvements in the reading program. During the year, librarians may make recommendations for improving the program. They are encouraged to call or write the Youth Services Consultant at the State Library. In early fall, evaluation forms are sent to all participating libraries. The Youth Services Consultant visits area children's services networks to elicit improvements in the program. Evaluation forms request information about the success of the local programs, problems faced by the libraries, and suggestions for future themes and programs.



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X	2.3
111	2.0

Continued

All Texas public libraries are eligible to participate in the program. Institutional libraries may order materials if appropriate for their clientele. School libraries without access to public libraries, and schools open during the summer months are sent reading club materials. Other school libraries may participate as long as materials are available.

4. Geographic Location.

The entire State of Texas.



78

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	∈ Texas	
FY_	FY 93	
CAN	2E000 500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seg., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

303, 304, 305,	6(a)(2))	COUSON TITLE	1 880 (507 110	
			PROJECT NO.	
			2.4	
or local library, oi	rganization, c	or institution that	administers	
gram	2.4		A SERVED	
activity by line item number BY PROJECT				
Public Library Services to Areas with Inadequate Services Statewide				
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED BY THE PROJECT (USE FSCS DATA ELEMENTS) 200,000				
	07.75	10011		
LSCA	SIAIE	LOCAL	TOTAL	
81,600		21	81,600	
	223,320	0	223 ,320	
81,600	223,32	0	304,920	
81,600	W.		81,600	
	or local library, or gram adequate Service D BY THE PROJE LSCA 81,600	2.4 3 adequate Services D BY THE PROJECT (USE FS LSCA STATE 81,600 223,320 81,600 223,320	CHECK TITLE X 1	

- 6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)
 - 1. Objectives and Need For This Assistance.
 - a. Objectives

To provide technical assistance and consulting upon request to librarians, library staff, trustees, advisory councils, and interested persons. (Goal 4, Objective 4.1 of the Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development 1992-1995 Revised July 1992.)



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
Χi	24
	2.7

Continued

To facilitate, coordinate and promote statewide library continuing education activities, and to prepare and provide continuing education workshops and materials for interested persons working in and with libraries. (Goal 4, Objective 4.2 of the <u>Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development 1992-1995 Revised July 1992.</u>)

To provide information and materials on all aspects of library and information services to interested persons. (Goal 4, Objective 4.4 of the <u>Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development 1992-1995 Revised July 1992.</u>)

To assist libraries in improving library services to the disadvantaged. (Goal 5, Objective 5.1 of the Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development 1992-1995 Revised July 1992.)

To provide assistance for adult literacy programs in public libraries. (Goal 5, Objective 5.5 of the <u>Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development 1992-1995 Revised July 1992.</u>)

b. Need

An analysis of the need for this project is provided in Chapter 4 pp. 4-24 through 4-57 of the Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development, 1992-1995 Revised July 1992.

2. Results or Benefits Expected.

3,375 hours of consulting will be provided to librarians, library staff, trustees and other interested persons in library automation, literacy, outreach and special services, children's services, and library management.

12,500 continuing education student hours will be provided.

5,775 instruction manuals and 51,000 information items will be distributed.

5,000 people will learn about employment opportunities by calling the Texas State Library Jobline.



2-52 $\hat{3}0$

CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X ı	2.4
m	

Continued

3. Approach.

The Texas State Library consulting and continuing education staff will provide workshops on pertinent topics, and will develop related instructional and informational materials for librarians, library staff, trustees, and the interested public. The workshops will be designed to meet library educational needs as identified by assessment surveys, staff analysis of changes occurring in the profession, and specific requests which have statewide implications.

The State Library's <u>Reading Club Manual</u> and other instructional materials are planned for revision.

Continuing education activities will be announced statewide by memos, letters, and workshop brochures mailed in advance of the workshop dates to members of the library community. These activities will also be discussed in the division newsletter, <u>Library Developments</u>. Each issue will contain the column WORKSHOPS, ETC. which lists the State Library's workshops as well as other training activities available to Texas librarians. Workshops are also listed on the Library's Electronic Bulletin Board.

Five staff members will offer in-depth consultations in all areas of library operation via telephone, on-site visits, and written correspondence. Each consultant offers specialized consultation: one in library automation, one in library services to the institutionalized and to the disadvantaged, one in library services to children and young adults, one in special services, and one in organizational development. The Library Science Librarian is also available to answer requests for help and information. The consultants make an effort to be visible to their clientele by giving workshops, by participating in public events, by writing articles, and by hosting meetings.

Members of the library community will be able to educate themselves by borrowing professional books, periodicals, and video tapes from the Library Science Collection (LSC). These materials circulate statewide to anyone who requests them. The LSC librarian will identify relevant information and deliver the most appropriate materials to the client.

The Texas State Library Jobline, a pre-recorded telephone message, will announce library job vacancies in Texas. Up-dated weekly, the Jobline will operate twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week. Jobline listings are also available on the Library's Electronic Bulletin Board.

New Library Science Collection materials and the Jobline telephone number will be listed in the newsletter, <u>Library Developments</u>.



٤ 1

CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
	2.4

Continued

TIMETABLE

Creative Problem Solving (upon request) (upon request) Data Conversion Developing Proposals for Grant Funding (upon request) Evaluating Children's Materials (upon request) Powerful Communication (upon request) Knowledge to Grow On (upon request) Long Range Planning for Library Automation (upon request) (upon request) Multisensory Programming with Bifolkal Kits Patron Relations/Problem Patron (upon request) Planning Programs for Toddlers & Preschoolers (upon request) Planning and Surviving a Summer Reading Program upon request) Small Libraries Online (upon request) Teambuilding: Increasing Effectiveness (upon request) Teambuilding II: Communicate, Collaborate (upon request) Volunteers in the Library (upon request) Multicultural Programming (TLA Preconference) March 1993 Young Adult Library Services various dates 1993 March 1993 Reference 2000 Institutional Libraries spring 1993 TLA Reading Club Exchange March 1993 Personnel Management various dates 1993

Evaluation of the continuing education program will be measured by the number of hours of consultation, including technical assistance and reference questions answered; student workshop hours provided for both librarians and library board members; and number of information items and instructional manuals distributed. Workshops are evaluated by participants who also make recommendations for future workshop topics.

4. Geographic Location.

The State of Texas



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	E Texas	
FY_		
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

	ANNUAL PRO	GHAM (SEC.	. <i>3(13))</i>			
	TITLES I AND	III PROJEC	T PLAN			
	(SECS. 103, 3	03, 304, 305,	6(a)(2))	_		
				Ī	CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
					×ι	
						3.1
					••••	
1. NAME (Identify State the project) Texas State Library - S		or local library, of	rganization	or in	stitution that a	administers
2. NAME OF PROJECT, activity by line item nul		nram	3.1	1	TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED
Services to the Disadv				R	egion	
4. NUMBER OF PERSON 4,076		O BY THE PROJE	ECT (USE P	SCS	DATA ELEMEI	VTS)
5. PROPOSED ESTIMAT	E BY SOURCE	LSC.1	STATE		LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PI	REVIOUS FY	1,954,691				1,954,691
CURRENT FY FUNDS						
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS		1,954,691				1,954,691
CARRYFORWARD TO	NEXT FY	1,954,691				1,954,691
6. GIVE A SHORT DESC LONG-RANGE PROG			HOW THE	PROJI	ECT RELATES	TO THE
1. <u>Objectives and </u>	nd Need For Th	is Assistanc	<u>:e</u> .			
See Project	2.1, Regional	Public Libra	ıry Syste	ems.		
2. <u>Results or B</u>	enefits Expect	ed.				
Purchase of	library materi	als for the	disadvar	ntage	ed.	
	expend \$1,000 e disadvantage		orary mat	eria	ils and ser	vices



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
Χı	3.1
	J. 1

Continued

3. Approach.

See Project 2.1, Regional Public Library Systems.

For additional information, see Appendix B, Guidelines for System Plans of Service.

4. Geographic Location.

Big Country Library System (Abilene Public Library)

Central Texas Library System (Austin Public Library)

Houston Area Library System (Houston Public Library)

Northeast Texas Library System (Nicholson Memorial Library, Garland)

North Texas Library System (Fort Worth Public Library)

San Antonio Area Library System (San Antonio Public Library)

South Texas Library System (Corpus Christi Public Library)

Texas Panhandle Library System (Amarillo Public Library)

Texas Trans-Pecos Library System (El Paso Public Library)

West Texas Library System (Lubbock City-County Library)



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	E Texas	
FY_		
CAN	2E000500	
ļ		

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT
STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM
20 U.S.C. 351 et. sea., unless otherwise noted

		,			-	
	ANNUAL PRO TITLES I AND (SECS. 103, 3	III PROJEC	T PLAN			
					CHECK TITLE	3.1
1.	NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Abilene Public Library - Regional Library	er local library, ol	rganization	, or i	institution that	administers
2.	NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	ram	3.1.1	3.	TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED
	Services to the Disadvantaged			1	Region :	
4.	NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 259,488	BY THE PROJE	CT (USE F	SCS	OATA ELEME	WTS)
5.	PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE		LOCAL	TOTAL
	CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	27,692				27,692
	CURRENT FY FUNDS					
	TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	27,692				27,692
	CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	27,692	area L	2 .		27,692
6.	GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE FLONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103) See narrative for Project 2.1, Regional Pu	or 303)		PRO	IECT RELATES	S TO THE
	oo namaan o for rifojoot 2. 11 rifogional ru	2.10 2. 12.14. 1				



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	F_Texas	
FY_	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et, seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL DECEDAN (SEC 2/12)

TITLES I AND (SECS. 103, 30	III PROJEC	T PLAN			
(3203. 103, 30	, 3 04 , 303,	0(8)(2))		CHECK TITLE	<i>РЯОЈЕСТ NO.</i> 3.1
 NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Amarillo Public Library - Regional Library 	·	rganization	, or i	institution that	administers
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant progractivity by line item number	ram	3.1.2		TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED
Services to the Disadvantaged			1	Region	
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 98,163	BY THE PROJE	CT (USE F	SCS	OATA ELEME	WTS)
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE		LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	122,412	学 野	25.4		122,412
CURRENT FY FUNDS					
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	122,412				122,412
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	122,412			<i>F</i> .	122,412
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE P LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103		HOW THE P	PRO.	IECT RELATES	TO THE
See narrative for Project 2.1, Regional Pul	blic Library Syst	ems.			



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	Texas	_
FY_	F Y93	
CAN	2E000500	
`		 _

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PRO TITLES I AND (SECS. 103, 3	III PROJEC	T PLAN			
•••••	,			CHECK TITLE X	PROJECT NO.
NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Austin Public Library - Regional Library	or local library, oi	rganization	, or i	institution that a	administers
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	oram ·	3.1.3	•	TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED
Services to the Disadvantaged			1	Region	
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 317,224	BY THE PROJE	CT (USE F	SCS	DATA ELEME	NTS)
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE		LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	175,668				175,668
CURRENT FY FUNDS					
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	175,668				175,668
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	175,668				175,668
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PLANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103) See narrative for Project 2.1, Regional Pu	3 or 303)		PRO	VECT RELATES	TO THE



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	E Texas	
FY_		
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT

STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 <u>et. seq</u> ., unless otherwise noted						
ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13)) TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN (SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))						
<i>(3203. 103, 3</i>	CHECK TITLE X	PROJECT NO.				
1. NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Corpus Christi Public Library - Regional		rganization,	ori	institution that	administers	
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	nram	3.1.4		TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED	
Services to the Disadvantaged			,	Region		
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 147,605	O BY THE PROJE	CT (USE F	SCS	OATA ELEME	NTS)	
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE		LOCAL	TOTAL	
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	58,625				58,625	
CURRENT FY FUNDS	·					
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	58,625				58,625	
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	58,625				58,625	
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303) See narrative for Project 2.1, Regional Public Library Systems.						



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	r Texas	
FY_	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PRO	GRAM (SEC.	. 3(13))			
TITLES I AND	III PROJEC	T PLAN			
(SECS. 103, 3	03, 304, 305,	6(a)(2))			
				CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
				×ι	
					3.1
					:
NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) El Paso Public Library - Regional Library	•	ganization	, or i	institution that a	administers
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog	nram	3.1.5	3.	TARGET AREA	SERVE D
activity by line item number		0		BY PROJECT	
			١,	Region	
Services to the Disadvantaged			, '	negion	
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED	BY THE PROJE	CT (USF F	SCS	S DATA ELEME	 NTSI
155,722	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	.0, 1002,			
		1		1	
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	•	LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	103,246			3	103,246
CURRENT FY FUNDS					
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	103,246				103,246
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	103,246				103,246
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PLONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103) See narrative for Project 2.1, Regional Pu	3 or 303)		PRO	JECT RELATES	TO THE
					-



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	E Texas	
FY_	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

	(SECS. 103, 30	03. 304. 305.	6(a)(2))			
	102.00.000,000				CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
					×ι	i i
						3.1
					<u> </u>	<u> </u>
1.	NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project)		rganization	, or i	institution that a	administers
	Fort Worth Public Library - Regional Library	ary				
2.	NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant progractivity by line item number	ram	3.1.6	3.	TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED
	Services to the Disadvantaged			1	Region	
4.	NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 451,611	BY THE PROJE	ECT (USE F	SCS	OATA ELEME	WTS)
<i>5</i> .	PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE		LOCAL	TOTAL
	CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	187,597				187,597
	CURRENT FY FUNDS					
	TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	187,597				187,597
	CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	187,597				187,597
6	GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE	PPO IECT AND I	LOW THE	200	IECT DELATES	

6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)

See narrative for Project 2.1, Regional Public Library Systems.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	F_Texas	
FY_	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))

	TITLES I AND	III PROJEC	T PLAN			
	(SECS. 103, 3	03, 304, 305,	6(a)(2))	1		
		•	_		CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
					×ι	
						3.1
1.	NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Nicholson Memorial Library - Regional L	•	rganization	or i	institution that	administers
_	_ 		T		TARCET AREA	LOCOVED
2.	NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	gram	3.1.7	1	TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED
	Services to the Disadvantaged			F	Regio n	
4.	NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED	O BY THE PROJE	CT (USE F	SCS	DATA ELEME	NTS)
	813,532					
<i>5</i> .	PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	,	LOCAL	TOTAL
	CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	364,908				364,908
	CURRENT FY FUNDS					
	TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	364,908				364,908
	CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	364,908				364,908
	GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PLANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103) See narrative for Project 2.1, Regional Pu	3 or 303)		PRO	IECT RELATES	TO THE



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	E Texas	
FY_	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. sea., unless otherwise noted

		•				
	ANNUAL PRO TITLES I AND (SECS. 103, 36	III PROJEC	T PLAN	٦	CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
					X	3.1
1.	NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Houston Public Library - Regional Library	-	rganization	or in	stitution that	administers
	NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant progractivity by line item number	ram	3.1.8	1	TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED
	Services to the Disadvantaged			R	egion	!
4.	NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 317,638	BY THE PROJE	ECT (USE I	SCS	DATA ELEME	WTS)
<i>5</i> .	PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE		LOCAL	TOTAL
	CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	555,384				555,384
	CURRENT FY FUNDS					
•	TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	555,384				555,384
	CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	555,384	caby an			555,384
	GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE FLONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103) See narrative for Project 2.1, Regional Pu	or 303)		PROJ	ECT RELATES	TO THE



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON. D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	E Texas	
FY_	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))

TITLES I AND					
(SECS. 103, 3	103, 304, 305,	6(a)(2))		CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
		_		=	3.1
1. NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Lubbock City-County Library - Regional	•	rganization	or ii	institution that a	administers
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog	gram	3.1.9		TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED
activity by line item number			1		
Services to the Disadvantaged			F	Region	
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 343,669	O BY THE PROJE	CT (USE P	SCS	DATA ELEME	NTS)
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	•	LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	80,457			· ·	80,457
CURRENT FY FUNDS					
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	80,457				80,457
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	80,457				80,457
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE I LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 10:		HOW THE P	PROJ	IECT RELATES	TO THE
See narrative for Project 2.1, Regional Po	ublic Library Syst	ems.			



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	E Texas	
FY_	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seg., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

(SECS. 103, 3	03, 304, 305,	6(a)(2))			
•				CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
				×Ι	
				<u> </u>	3.1
NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) San Antonio Public Library • Regional Library		rganiz at ion,	, crii	nstitution that a	administers
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	nram	3.1.10	•	TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED
Services to the Disadvantaged			F	Region	
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 1,171,666	BY THE PROJE	ECT (USE F	scs	DATA ELEMEN	VTS)
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE		LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	278,702	- 1			278,702
CURRENT FY FUNDS					
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	278,702				278,702
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	278,702		4		278,702
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE P LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103		HOW THE P	PROJ	ECT RELATES	TO THE
See narrative for Project 2.1, Regional Pu	iblic Library Syst	tems.			



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON. D.C. 20208-5571

STA	r _E Texas	
FY_	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	_
		_

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seg., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))

TITLES I AND					
(SECS. 103, 3	303, 304, 305 _.	, 6(a)(2))		CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
			i		4.1
1. NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Texas State Library - State Agency	or local library, o	organiz a tion,	, or i	institution that a	administers
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	gram	4.1		TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED
Services to the Physically Handicapped			\$	Statewide	
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED BY THE PROJECT (USE FSCS DATA ELEMENTS) 24,516					
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE		LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY		4			
CURRENT FY FUNDS		1,185,7	'39		1,185,739
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS		1,185,7	39		1,185,739
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY					
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE I LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 10.		HOW THE P	PROJ	IECT RELATES	TO THE
1. Objectives and Need For Th	is Assistanc	<u>:e</u> .			

Objective

To provide continuing library service from the Texas State Library to print impaired Texans. (Goal 5, Objective 5.3, p. 3-11 of the Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development, 1992-1995 Revised July, 1992.)



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
×ι	41
l III	

Continued

b. Need

An analysis of the need for this project is provided in Chapter 4, p. 4-54 of the Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development, 1992-1995 Revised July, 1992.)

2. Results or Benefits Expected.

The number of noncommercial titles acquired in 1993 will be 212. The average annual level of circulation per active reader will be 22.72 volumes.

The number of patrons reached and served will be 25,881. The number of reference questions answered will be 10,000. The number of administrative questions answered will be 132,000.

3. Approach.

This free service will be carried out primarily by the Texas State Library, Program for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, which will loan playback machines and recorded, braille, or large print books to eligible new and continuing readers. Potential new readers will apply and receive service if they meet eligibility criteria established by the Library of Congress. Previously registered readers will be considered active as long as they remain eligible and borrow at least one book or magazine a year. Contact with new and continuing readers will be made primarily by telephone and by mail. Some in person contacts may also occur. A public awareness program will work to notify potential new readers, their family members, and others who may be in contact with them of the availability of this service. Accordingly, contacts will be made with state agencies, relevant professional and consumer organizations, schools, public libraries, academic libraries, and media outlets.

Books and magazines in special formats will be mailed to readers throughout the state. Materials mailed will be titles the readers specifically request, titles that agency staff members choose from among the readers subject interest areas, titles the automated circulation system identifies based on the readers subject interest areas, or some combination of the three.

Non-commercial recorded titles will be produced by Texas recording studio volunteers and also will be selected from among titles recorded by counterpart studios in other states. Commercial titles acquired for circulation to readers will be in large print format. Additional commercial titles in regular print format will be acquired to answer reference questions.



PROJECT NO. CHECK TITLE X 4.1

Continued

TIMETABLE December 31, 1992 53 non-commercial titles acquired 5.68 volumes circulated per active reader (average) 20,545 continuing readers reached and served 1.072 new readers reached and served March 31, 1993 106 non-commercial titles acquired 11.36 volumes circulated per active reader (average) 20.545 continuing readers reached and 2.143 new readers reached and served June 30, 1993 159 non-commercial titles acquired 17.04 volumes circulated per active reader (average) 20,545 continuing readers reached and served 3,214 new readers reached and served September 30, 1993 212 non-commercial titles acquired 22.72 volumes circulated per active reader (average) 20,545 continuing readers reached and

Statistics will be kept at the State Library on registration, circulations, and commercial and non-commercial acquisitions. Participants in this program are local, state, and federal agencies working with disabled persons, and various public and private schools, volunteer organizations, public libraries and institutions.

4.286 new readers reached and served

4. Geographic Location.

The location of the project will be the entire state.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	E Texas	
	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT
STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM
20 U.S.C. 351 et, seg., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X ;	5.1

1. NAME (Identify State agency, regional or local ubrary, organization, or institution that administers the project)

Texas State Library - State Agency

State Institutional Library Services

2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant program activity by line item number

5.1 3. TARGET AREA SERVED BY PROJECT

Statewide

4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED BY THE PROJECT (USE FSCS DATA ELEMENTS)
57,931

5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	61,000			61,000
CURRENT FY FUNDS		361,000		361,000
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	61,000	361,000		422,000
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	61,000			61,000

- 6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)
 - 1. <u>Objectives and Need For This Assistance</u>.
 - a. Objective

To strengthen libraries in state residential institutions. (Goa 5, Objective 5.2, p. 3-10 of the Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development, 1992-1995 Revised July 1992.)



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X 1	5.1
	5.

Continued

b. Need

An analysis of the need for this project is provided in Chapter 4, pp. 4-38 thru 4-53 of the Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development, 1992-1995 Revised July 1992.)

2. Results or Benefits Expected.

A total of 4,100 items (books, audiovisual and tactile materials) will be added to the collections of institution libraries.

3. Approach.

The Texas State Library may only grant money to cities and counties. It may, however, give library materials to other libraries. Therefore, accounts will be set up in the State Library against which the institutions will request books and audiovisual materials. In this way the State Library will order and pay for the materials, with the institutions receiving the materials directly from the jobber. This arrangement will permit the institutions to take advantage of the State Library's discount on books.

To be eligible to receive an allocation, each institution must (1) file a report showing the amount of state funds expended for library materials in SFY 1992, and (2) complete a data collection survey on the collection, staff, and programs offered by their resident's library.

Each eligible institution will receive a basic allocation of a fixed dollar amount. Additional funds will be allocated to those institutions which have expended state funds for periodicals, books and audiovisual materials. The amount of additional funds allocated to each institution will be calculated by a matching formula against that institution's reported expenditure of state funds for library materials.

The Texas State Library Acquisitions Department will supply institutional librarians with standardized ordering forms, complete instructions for ordering, and a schedule of ordering deadlines. This material will be mailed with the announcement of the institutions allocation amount. The Texas State Library, Library Development Division will provide institutional librarians with selection aids to help them purchase appropriate material and to help them meet ordering deadlines.



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
Χı	5.1
	J. 1

Continued

The provision of additional library materials for residents of state institutions will enrich the lives of those people who cannot readily avail themselves of educational, cultural, and recreational opportunities meant for the general public.

By allocating the majority of program funds on a matching formula which keys into the amount of funds spent by the institution for library materials, the institutions will be provided an incentive to increase their state expenditures.

By allocating a basic amount (\$400) to all institutions which report, those institutions which have not expended state funds for library materials will have a nominal sum at their disposal. In this way, the use of federal funds to purchase new materials may stimulate the expenditure of state funds at those institutions.

The institutions will purchase books under the State Library's discount rate, 21.5%. This discount will allow the purchase of more books for the institutions. Through the purchase of books and audiovisual materials, the institutions can develop collection areas which, although needed by the residents, may not be allowed under stringent local budget constraints.

TIMETABLE

Application (Expenditure Report and Survey)
mailed to all institutions
Return applications to Texas State Library
Notification of allocation amounts sent to
eligible institutions
Funds Encumbered by Institutions
Funds expended by Texas State Library

September 4, 1992
October 15, 1992
November 2, 1992
March 30, 1993
August 31, 1993

The number and format of materials purchased with federal funds will be monitored in order to determine the impact of LSCA funds on the needs of the institutions as determined by cited standards.

The number of institutions submitting expenditure reports for the following fiscal year will be monitored to determine whether they have responded positively to the basic allocation amount approach. The level of local expenditures for library materials will also be monitored to determine if the matching grant approach has served as an incentive to increase local support.



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
×ι	5.1
111	J . 1

Continued

The data gathered by the survey will allow the Texas State Library to evaluate the general condition of library services in state institutions by providing baseline statistics for trend analysis. An analysis of these statistics against cited standards will provide indicators of need.

State institutions will be asked to submit applications. These institutions are administered by the Texas Department of Criminal Justice - Institutional Division, Texas Department of Mental Health-Mental Retardation, Texas Youth Commission, the Texas Department of Health, the Commission for the Blind, the Commission for the Deaf, and the State Board of Education.

4. Geographic Location.

The location of this project is the entire State of Texas.



5-4

4 ^

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	Texas	_	
FY_	FY93		
CAN 2E000500			
		_	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMIN'STERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 <u>et. s.eq.</u>, unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

			CHECK TITLE	PHOJECT NO.
			X	7.1
NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Texas State Library - State Agency	or local library, o	rganization, d	or institution that	administers
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	gram	7.1	BY PROJECT	SERVED
Major Urban Resource Libraries			Statewide	
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 3,988,545	O BY THE PROJE	ECT (USE FS	CS DATA ELEME	NTS)
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	LOCAL	TOTAL
CATINYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	628,773			628,773
CURRENT FY FUNDS				
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	628,773			628,773
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	628,773	E-12		628,773

- 6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)
 - Objectives and Need For This Assistance.
 - a. Objective

To make grants to Major Urban Resource Libraries in years in which LSCA Title I funding exceeds \$60 million nationally. (Goal 1, Objective 1.2, p. 3-2 of the Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development, 1992-1995 Revised July 1992.

7-1



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X :	71
	,

Continued

b. Need

An analysis of the inadequacy of Major Urban Resource Libraries' collections to meet the needs of individual users and libraries throughout the regional area in which each is located is contained in Chapter 4, pp. 4-7 and 4-8 of the Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development, 1992-1995 Revised July 1992.

2. Results or Benefits Expected.

Compensation will be made to the Major Urban Resource Libraries for the services they provide without charge to persons outside of their tax-supporting area, in order to ensure continued availability of one or more of the following non-resident services: on-site use of the collection, use of reference services, or circulation of library materials.

3. Approach.

In SFY 1993, participating MURL libraries will receive funds through a subcontract with the Texas State Library. Libraries may use the funds in a variety of ways, with the stipulation that the funds contribute to the provision of services to non-residents. In addition, a portion of the funds may be used to audit the grant and to reimburse the MURL city for indirect costs incurred. Each MURL will indicate statistical targets for various services to non-residents during the grant period in its grant application, and will make semi-annual reports as to their progress in reaching these targets.

Participating MURL libraries will submit: (1) Semi-annual Project Evaluation Reports indicating progress made toward meeting project objectives; (2) Quarterly Uniform Statistical Reports indicating progress made toward meeting service objectives; (3) Quarterly Financial Status Reports, and a final Financial Status Report indicating expenditures and encumbrances made with grant funds; and (4) a Final Audit due 180 days following the close of the local fiscal year.

Failure to submit any of the required reports shall constitute violation of the subgrant contract and may result in suspension of the subgrant. Audits will be reviewed by the State Library staff, and any audit exceptions will be resolved.



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X ·	71
	"

Continued

Public libraries in nineteen Texas cities meeting the population criteria for Major Urban Resource Libraries will be eligible to apply for funding. However, only eighteen of those libraries meet the administrative criteria outlined in the grant guidelines.

For additional information concerning the approach to be used to meet the objectives of Project 7.1, Major Urban Resource Libraries, see Appendix F, MURL Grant Program Guidelines.

4. Geographic Location.

The geographic location of this project is the entire state. The project sites for SFY 1993 will be:

Abilene Public Library Amarillo Public Library Arlington Public Library Austin Public Library Beaumont Public Library Corpus Christi Public Libraries Dallas Public Library El Paso Public Library Fort Worth Public Library Nicholson Memorial Library (Garland) Houston Public Library Irving Public Library Lubbock City-County Library Mesquite Public Library Pasadena Public Library Plano Public Library San Antonio Public Library Waco-McLennan County Library



C	CHECK TITLE		PROJECT NO.
	X	ı	7.1
		181	, ·

Continued

MURL GRANT AMOUNTS SFY 1993

CITY	POPULATION	PERCENT OF POPULATION	AMOUNT
ABILENE	106,654	1.5514	\$ 9,881
AMARILLO	157,615	2.2927	14,603
ARLINGTON	261,721	3.8070	23,840
AUSTIN	465,622	6.7729	43,028
BEAUMONT	114.323	1.6629	10,575
CORPUS CHRISTI	257,453	3.7449	23,847
DALLAS	1,006,877	14.6460	91,425
EL PASO	515,342	7.4962	47,313
FORT WORTH	447,619	6.5111	39,502
GARLAND	180,650	2.6277	16,709
HOUSTON	1,630,553	23.7180	151,103
IRVING	155,037	2.2552	12,315
LUBBOCK	186,206	2.7085	17,242
MESQUITE	101,484	1.4762	9,282
PASADENA	119,363	1.7363	10,823
PLANO	128,713	1.8723	10,999
SAN ANTONIO	935,933	13.6141	86,710
WACO	103,590	1.5068	9,576
	6,874,755		\$ 628,773



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	Texas	
	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seg., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

			1	CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.	
				Χı		
				<u> </u>	7.1	
 NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Abilene Public Library - Regional Library 	r local library, oi	rganization,	Or II	istitution that a	administers	
			3	TARGET AREA	SERVED	
NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant progractivity by line item number	ram .	7.1.1		BY PROJECT	SERVED	
Major Urban Resource Libraries				Region		
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED	BY THE PROJE	CT (USE F	SCS	DATA ELEMEN	VTS)	
1,200						
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE		LOCAL	TOTAL	
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	9,881	1			9,881	
CURRENT FY FUNDS						
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	9,8 8 1				9,881	
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	9,881				9,881	
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)						

The Abilene Public Library will extend on-site use of the collection, use of in-person and telephone reference service, and use of the circulating collection free of charge to any resident in the surrounding 32 counties comprising the Big Country Library System. The collection will be strengthened by adding approximately 459 volumes and rolls of microfilm.



7-5

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	Texas
FY_F	/93
CAN	2E000500

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seg., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

					CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
					X ,	7.1
NAME (Identify State agency the project) Amarillo Public Library - Regi	_	-	rganization	or i	institution that	administers
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify activity by line item number	grant prog	pram	71.2	1	TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED
Major Urban Resource Libraries				³ gion		
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED BY THE PROJECT (USE FSCS DATA ELEMENTS) 29,770						
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY S	OURCE	LSCA	STATE	•	LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOU	ISFY	14,603				14,603
CURRENT FY FUNDS						_
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS		14,603				14,603
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT	Y	14,603				14,603

6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)

The Amarillo Public Library will extend to non-residents free use of its collection, free use of on-site, telephone and mail reference services, and free use of the circulating collection to those having Harrington Library Consortium cards. Approximately 564 volumes will be added to the genealogy and reference collections to better serve non-residents in the surrounding twenty-five county area. Over 24,000 items will be borrowed by non-residents, and 3,480 reference queries will be answered by staff.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	r Texas	
FY_	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	
-		

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

			CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.	
			X 1	7.1	
 NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Arlington Public Library - Local Library 	or local library, of	rganization, or	institution that	administers	
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	gram	7.1.3	TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED	
Major Urban Resource Libraries	Region				
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED BY THE PROJECT (USE FSCS DATA ELEMENTS) 700					
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	LOCAL	TOTAL	
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	23,840	. **		23,840	
CURRENT FY FUNDS					
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	23,840			23,840	
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	23,840			23,840	
				•	

6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)

Approximately 562 adult and juvenile titles in science will be added to the collection which is heavily used by patrons from outside the library's normal service area. Non-residents are expected to check out 450 science volumes by the end of the grant period.



CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	F Texas	
FY_		
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.		
_ = X	7.1		
institution that administers			

43.028

1.	NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Austin Public Library - Regional Library	or local library, ol	rganization,	or ir	nstitution that	administers
2.	NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	gram	7.1.4		TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED
	Major Urban Resource Libraries			R	Region	
4.	NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVEL 18,909	O BY THE PROJE	CT (USE FS	SCS	DATA ELEME	NTS)
5.	PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE		LOCAL	TOTAL
	CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	43.028				43,028
	CURRENT FY FUNDS					
	TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	43,028			_	43,028
1			l ——————	7		

6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)

43,028

The Austin Public Library will extend on-site use of the collection and reference services without charge to any person. An estimated 18,909 telephone reference questions will be received from non-residents in the surrounding 30 counties comprising the Central Texas Library System. Through the acquisition of 600 volumes for the library's Business Information Center, the grant program will help strengthen the role of Austin Public Library as a major urban resource center. Currently 2,510 non-residents have library cards.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	E Texas	
	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X .	7.1

- NAME (Identify State agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that administers
 the project)
 Beaumont Public Library Local Library
- 2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant program activity by line item number

7.1.5 3. TARGET AREA SERVED BY PROJECT

Region

Major Urban Resource Libraries

4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED BY THE PROJECT (USE FSCS DATA ELEMENTS)
18,000

5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	10,575			10,575
CURRENT FY FUNDS		_		
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	10,575			10,575
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	10,575			10,575

6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)

The objective of this MURL program is to strengthen the reference, genealogical, and Texana collections by adding 130 new volumes, and to allow on-site use of the collections by any person residing inside or outside the city limits of Beaumont. Approximately 18,000 reference transactions will be recorded, and 3,000 non-residents served on-site.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	Texas	
FY_	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seg., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X 1	7.1

NAME (Identify State agency, regional or local librathe project) Corpus Christi Public Library - Regional Library	ry, organization, or institution that administers
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant program activity by line item number	7.1.6 3. TARGET AREA SERVED BY PROJECT
Major Urban Resource Libraries 4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED BY THE P.	Region ROJECT (USE FSCS DATA ELEMENTS)
780	1

5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	23,847			23,847
CURRENT FY FUNDS				
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	23,847			23,847
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	23,847			23,847

6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)

Corpus Christi offers free on-site use of the collection, programs, and reference services. The purpose of this year's program is to purchase 1,150 books and microforms for the genealogical and historical reference collection to better serve the needs of an expected 780 researchers from throughout south Texas. Special emphasis will be placed on obtaining Mexican and Spanish genealogical materials.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	E Texas	
FY_	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	
-		

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PRO TITLES I AND (SECS. 103, 30	III PROJEC	T PLAN		CHECK TITLE X	<i>РЯОЈЕСТ NO.</i> 7.1
NAME (Idertify State agency, regional of the project) Dallas Public Library - Regional Library	or local library, of	rganization	, or h	institution that a	administers
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	ram	7.1.7	1 "	TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED
activity by line kentricinaci			ļ	Region	
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 285,020	BY THE PROJE	ECT (USE F	SCS	OATA ELEME	NTS)
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE		LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	91,425				91,425
CURRENT FY FUNDS					
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	91,425				91,425
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	91,425				91,425
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE F LONG-RANGE PROGRAM, (SECS. 103 MURL Grant funds will be used	or 303)				

social sciences, technology and business areas by adding approximately 4,341 new volumes, and to provide on-site use of the collections and on-site and telephone reference service at all Dallas Public Library facilities.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATI	r Texas	
FY_		
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seg., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

1. NAME (Identify State agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that administers

CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X :	- 4
L.) III	7.1

the project) El Paso Public Library - Regional Lib	rary	,		
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant pactivity by line item number	orogram	7.1.8	BY PROJECT	4 SERVED
Major Urban Resource Libraries			Region	
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED BY THE PROJECT (USE FSCS II 30,750				FNTS)
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	LOCAL	TÖTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	47,313			47,313
CURRENT FY FUNDS				
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	47,313			47,313
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	47,313		A Section 1	47.313

6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)

El Paso Public Library will allow any person on-site use of library material, reference services, and circulation privileges at any of its library facilities. Grant funds will be used to purchase 1,959 items in the areas of reference, history and culture of Mexico, and audiovisual materials. An estimated 17,000 non-residents will use the collection on-site, over 3,500 reference requests will be answered, and 10,000 volumes will be circulated to non-residents.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATI	F Texas	
	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	
_		

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seg., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
×ι	
<u></u> 4	7.1

1. NAME (Identify State agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that administers the project)

Fort Worth Public Library - Regional Library

2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant program activity by line item number

7.1.9 3. TARGET AREA SERVED
BY PROJECT

Major Urban Resource Libraries

Region

4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED BY THE PROJECT (USE FSCS DATA ELEMENTS)
19,000

5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	39,502			39,502
CURRENT FY FUNDS	· 		_	
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	39,502			39,502
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	39,502	Sementario :		39,502

6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)

Non-residents have unrestricted on-site use of the collection, and receive reference and reader guidance services. Fort Worth will use the grant to support and enhance the genealogical and local history collections and services by purchasing 1,525 in the areas of genealogy and local history, and 2 microfilm readers. Over 7,500 non-residents are expected to use 110,000 items on-site. An estimated 11,500 reference and reader advisory queries will be handled.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON. D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	Texas	
FY_	FY 93	
CAN	2E000500	

CHECK TITLE PROJECT NO.

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seg., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103, 3(:, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

			X :	7.1	
 NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Nicholson Memorial Library - Regional L 	-	rganization,	or institution that	administers	
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	gram	7.1.10	3. TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED	
Major Urban Resource Libraries			Region		
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED BY THE PROJECT (USE FSCS DATA ELEMENTS) 116,600					
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	LOCAL	TOTAL	
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	16,709		2	16,709	
CURRENT FY FUNDS					
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	16,709			16,709	
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	16,709	STATE OF		16,709	

6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)

Grant funds will purchase an estimated 1,075 items to strengthen the existing collections at the three locations which comprise the system. Any person may use the collection and receive services on-site, and may apply for borrowing privileges. It is estimated that 16,600 non-residents have library cards and will check out 100,000 items.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	Texas	
FY_		
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seg., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X ı	
sil	7.1

the project)	1.	NAME (Identify State agency, regional or local irorary, organization, or institution that	' administers
		the project)	

Houston Public Library - Regional Library

2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant program 7.1.11 3. TARGET AREA SERVED BY PROJECT

Major Urban Resource Libraries

Region

4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED BY THE PROJECT (USE FSCS DATA ELEMENTS)
2,720,693

5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	151,103			151,103
CURRENT FY FUNDS				
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	151,103			151,103
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	151,103			151,103

6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)

Free on-site collection use, in-person and telephone reference service, and attendance at public programs are available to all. With MURL funds Houston Public Library will purchase 4,400 materials to support the reference collection of the central library in the areas of business, genealogy, children's literature, Texas history, science, technology, social sciences and the humanities. An estimated 953,179 non-residents will use on-site services, and 1,767,514 telephone reference queries will be received from non-residents.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	FTexas	
FY_	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 <u>et. seq.</u>, unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X i	
	7.1

1. NAME (Identify State agency, regional or local libra the project)	ary, organization, or institution that administers
Irving Public Library - Local Library	
2 NAME OF PROJECT Specify grant program	3 TARGET AREA SERVED

 NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant program activity by line item number

Major Urban Resource Libraries

1.12

3. TARGET AREA SERVED
BY PROJECT

| F

Region

4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED BY THE PROJECT (USE FSCS DATA ELEMENTS) 84,400

5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	12,315	A STATE OF THE STA		12,315
CURRENT FY FUNDS				
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	12,315			12,315
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	12,315			12,315

6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)

Irving Public Library offers free on-site use of the collection, reference services, and circulation. MURL funds will be used to purchase 181 subscriptions, and one CD-ROM workstation to access government documents available only in CD-ROM formats. Approximately 72,400 circulations by non-residents will be recorded, and 12,000 reference services will be extended.



CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	E Texas	
FY	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

CHECK TITLE

PROJECT NO.

17.242

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 <u>et. seq.</u>, unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

				7.1
NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Lubbock City-County Library - Regional	•	rganization,	or institution that	administers
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	gram	7.1.13	3. TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	4 SERVED
Major Urban Resource Libraries			Region	
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 4,800	O BY THE PROJE	ECT (USE S	SCS DATA ELEME	ENTS)
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	17,242			17,242
CURRENT FY FUNDS				
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	17,242			17,242

6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)

17,242

Lubbock City-County Library will extend free on-site use of library materials, on-site reference service, and circulation privileges to any person having a valid library card from any West Texas Library System member. Funds will be used to enrich the book collection by adding 970 reference and circulating volumes. The genealogy collection will be used by 800 guests; an estimated 4,000 volumes will be circulated to non-residents.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	E Texas
	FY93
CAN	2E000500

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seg., unless otherwise noted

> ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13)) TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN (SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
×ι	
L III	7.1

1. NAME (Identify State agency, regional or local libit the project) Mesquite Public Library - Local Library	rary, organization,	or institution that administers
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant program	7.1.14	3. TARGET AREA SERVED

activity by line item number

Major Urban Resource Libraries

Region

4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED BY THE PROJECT (USE FSCS DATA ELEMENTS) 26,700

LSCA	ȘTA TE	LOCAL	TOTAL
9 282			9,282
9,282			9,282
9,282			9,282
	9,282	9,282	9,282

6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)

Mesquite Public Library will provide on-site use of the collection and reference services to non-resident patrons free of charge at both the main and branch facilities. Grant funds will be used to purchase 406 books and microfilm for the non-circulating collections that are specifically utilized by non-residents. On-site use will total 17,600, while reference services at all facilities will total 9,100.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON. D.C. 20208-5571

STATI	E_Texas	
FY_	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

> ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13)) TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN (SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

·			CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
NAME (Identify State agency, regional or local librathe project) Pasadena Public Library - Local Library	ary, organization	n, or		
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant program	7.1.15	3.	TARGET AREA	SERVED

2. NAME OF activity by line item number *BY PROJECT* Region Major Urban Resource Libraries

4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED BY THE PROJECT (USE FSCS DATA ELEMENTS) 142,500

5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	10,823	MAXIMUM IN AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AN		10,823
CURRENT FY FUNDS			-	
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	10,823			10.823
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	10,823			10,823

6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGEAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)

Funds will be used to purchase 1,200 titles in several high demand subject areas. By the end of the year 61,600 items will be used in-house, 56,000 items will be circulated, 16,500 reference queries will be received, and 77,000 non-residents will use the facilities on-site.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	E Texas	
FY_	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X ı	
	7.1

 NAME (Identify State agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that administers the project)
 Plano Public Library - Local Library

2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant program activity by line item number

7.1.16 3. TARGET AREA SERVED BY PROJECT

Major Urban Resource Libraries

Region

4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED BY THE PROJECT (USE FSCS DATA ELEMENTS)
481,323

5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	10,999			10,999
CURRENT FY FUNDS				
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	10,999			10,999
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	10,999			10,999

6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)

Plano Public Library offers non-residents free on-site use of the collection, reference services, and circulation of library material. Grant funds will be used to enhance the serials collection by subscribing to 67 periodicals in areas of heavy use. It is expected that the library will host 106.443 non-residents, circulate 238,998 items to non-residents, and answer 135,882 reference queries from persons living outside of the library's normal service area.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	c Texas	
FY_	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 <u>et. seq.</u>, unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

	·		• • • • •	- 1	CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
					× ,	7.1
1.	NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) San Antonio Public Library - Regional Lib		rganization	or ii	nstitution that a	administers
2.	NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	aram	7.1.17	4	TARGET AREA BY PROJECT Region	SERVED
	Major Urban Resource Libraries			'	negion	
4.	NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 5,000	BY THE PROJE	ECT (USE F	SCS	DATA ELEME	NTS)
5.	PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	•	LOCAL	TOTAL
	CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	86,710	,	., ;		86,710
	CURRENT FY FUNDS					
	TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	86,710				86,710
	CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	86,710	برند. مرکز در در در در در در در در در در در در در			86,710
	20.5					

6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)

Grant funds will be used to purchasing 3,984 volumes, fiche, and microfilm in the areas of genealogy and local history. In addition the library will use \$3,000 in grant funds to continue a preservation program of filming local history materials. It is anticipated that answers will be given to at least 5,000 reference questions from non-residents in the genealogy department.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	rE_Texas	
FY_	FY9 3	
CAN	2E000500	

CHECK TITLE PROJECT NO.

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 <u>et</u>, <u>seq</u>., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

+ 14.					X 1	7.1
1. NAME (Identify State a the project) Waco McLennan Public			rganization,	, or in:	stitution that	administers
activity by line item number					TARGET AREA SERVED BY PROJECT Region	
				Re		
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS 2,40		O BY THE PROJE	CT (USE F	SCS	DATA ELEME	NTS)
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE	BYSOURCE	LSCA	STATE		LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PR	EVIOUS FY	9,576				9,576
CURRENT FY FUNDS						
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS		9,576				9.5 76
CARRYFORWARD TO N	EXT FY	9,576	(1 TA) 6 SA			9,576

6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)

The library will extend the privilege of on-site use of all materials, equipment, facilities, programs and services to all, without regard to residency. In addition, free telephone reference service will be provided. Grant funds will be used to purchase 200 volumes of materials for the reference and genealogy departments which will improve the depth and currency of the library's collections. By the end of the grant period 1,600 non-residents will have used 1,200 library materials in-house, and 800 reference questions will have been answered.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	E Texas	
FY_	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X .	9.1
	9.1

1.	NAME (Identify State agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that administers
	the project)
	Texas State Library - State Agency

2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant program activity by line item number

9.1 3. TARGET AREA SERVED
BY PROJECT

Services to Limited English-Speaking

Statewide

4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED BY THE PROJECT (USE FSCS DATA ELEMENTS)
65.051

5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOUNCE	LSCA	STATE	LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	75.201			75,201
CURRENT FY FUNDS	•			
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	75,201			75,201
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	75,201	- 100 miles		75,201

- 6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)
 - 1. <u>Objectives and Need For This Assistance</u>.

See Project 2.1, Regional Public Library Systems.



TITLES I AND III - PROJECT PLAN

CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
×ι	9.1
	J .1

Continued

2. Results or Benefits Expected.

Systems will purchase Spanish Language library materials and equipment, offer ESL tutoring, and provide Spanish book circuits for system member libraries.

3. Approach.

See Project 2.1, Regional Public Library Systems.

For additional information, see Appendix B, Guidelines for System Plans of Service.

4. Geographic Location.

Big Country Library System (Abilene Public Library)

Houston Area Library System (Houston Public Library)

Northeast Texas Library System (Nicholson Memorial Library, Garland)

San Antonio Area Library System (San Antonio Public Library)

West Texas Library System (Lubbock City-County Library)



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	- Texas	
FY_	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))

TITLES I AND					
(SECS. 103, 3	.03, 304, 305,	6(a)(2))		CHECK TITLE X 1	<i>PROJECT NO.</i> 9.1
1. NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Abilene Public Library - Regional Library	• •	rganization	, or ii	institution that a	administers
NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number Services to Limited English-Speaking	gram	9.1.1	,	TARGET AREA BY PROJECT Region	SERVED
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 8,166	D BY THE PROJE	CT (USE P	SCS	S DATA ELEME	WTS)
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	_	LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	5,593				5,593
CURRENT FY FUNDS					
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	5,593				5,593
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	5,593		346		5,593
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE ILL LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103) See narrative for Project 2.1, Regional Pu	3 or 303)		PRO	IECT RELATES	TO THE



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	F Texas	
	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	
		•

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

(SECC 102 2	002 204 205	6/21/211			
(SECS. 103, 3	va, 304, 305,	U(4)(2))	CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.	
				9.1	
NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Nicholson Memorial Library - Regional L		rganization, c	or institution that	administers	
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	gram	9.1.3	3. TARGET ARE BY PROJECT	4 SERVED	
Services to Limited English-Speaking			Region		
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 1,307	O BY THE PROJE	CT (USE : 3	CS DATA ELEME	NTS)	
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	LOCAL	TOTAL	
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	11,968	× ;		11,968	
CURRENT FY FUNDS					
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	11,968			11,968	
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	11,968			11,968	
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)					
See narrative for Project 2.1, Regional Pu	ublic Library Syst	ems.			

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	E Texas	
FY_	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et, seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))

TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN (SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))					
(3203. 103, 3	<i>03, 304, 303,</i>	U(4)(4))		CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
				Χı	
					9.1
				<u> </u>	
1. NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project)	-	rganization	, or i	institution that	administers
Houston Public Library - Regional Librar	<u> </u>		1 0	T4005T405	050450
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	gram	9.1.4	-	TAR GET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED
Services to Limited English-Speaking			1	Region	
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 18,094	O BY THE PROJE	ECT (USE F	SCS	OATA ELEME	WTS)
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE		LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	14,970				14,970
CURRENT FY FUNDS					
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	14,970				14,970
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	14,970	7.3			14,970
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE P LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103		HOW THE P	PRO.	JECT RELATES	TO THE
See narrative for Project 2.1, Regional Pu	ublic Library Syst	ems.			
				-	



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	Texas	
FY	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))

TITLES I AND					
(SECS. 103, 3	°03, 304, 305,	6(a)(2))		CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
					9.1
 NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Lubbock City-County Library - Regional 	·	rganization,	or ii	institution that a	administers
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	gram	9.1.5		TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED
Services to Limited English-Speaking . Region					
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVEL 1,280	O BY THE PROJE	ECT (USE F	SCS	DATA ELEMEN	VTS)
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE		LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	3,723				3,723
CURRENT FY FUNDS			_		
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	3,723				3,723
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	3,723				3.723
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103	3 or 303)		PRO	VECT RELATES	TO THE
See narrative for Project 2.1, Regional Pu	ublic Library Syst	tems.			



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATI	Texas	
	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103. 303. 304, 305. 6(a)(2))

(SECS. 103, 3	303 304 305	6/21/211			
[0200. 700, 000, 00., 000, 01., 12., 12., 1			CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.	
				IXI 1	
					9.1
				L 111	9.1
1. NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project)	-	rganization,	, or ii	institution that	administers
San Antonio Public Library - Regional Li	ibrary				•
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	gram	9.1.6		TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED
Services to Limited English-Speaking			F	Region	
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 34,539	D BY THE PROJE	CT (USE F	SCS	DATA ELEME	WTS)
# PROPOSED FORMATE BY 201725		<u> </u>			
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE		LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	38,947				38,947
CURRENT FY FUNDS					
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	38.947				38,947
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	38,947		.q		38,947
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 10.		HOW THE P	PRO	IECT RELATES	TO THE
See narrative for Project 2.1, Regional Project 2.1	ublic Library Syst	ems.			
L					



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	Texas	
FY_	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X :	9.2

62.733

	the project) Texas State Library - State Agency	or local library, of	rganization, c	or institution that	administers
	NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	nram	9.2	3. TARGET ARE. BY PROJECT	A SERVED
	Services to Limited English-Speaking			Statewide	_
4.	NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 1,170	BY THE PROJE	ECT (USE FS	CCS DATA ELEME	NTS)
5.	PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	LOCAL	TOTAL
	CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	62,733			62,733
	CURRENT FY FUNDS				
	TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	62,733			62,733
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	1775		Į –

- 6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)
 - 1. <u>Objectives and Need For This Assistance</u>.
 - a. Objective

CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY

To assist libraries in improving services to the disadvantaged. (Goal 5, Objective 5.1, p. 3-10 of the <u>Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Developments</u>, 1992-1995 Revised July 1992.



62,733

TITLES I AND III - PROJECT PLAN

CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X	92
	3.2

Continued

b. Need

An analysis of the need for this project is provided in Chapter 4, p. 4-28 of the Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Developments, 1992-1995 Revised July 1992.

2. Results or Benefits Expected.

LSCA Title I grants will be awarded to public libraries to conduct community-based library programs for disadvantaged populations.

3. Approach.

The objective for this project will be accomplished through contracts with public libraries. The libraries will compete for funds through a grant application process. Announcements of the grant program will be mailed to all public libraries by the Texas State Library. The grant project will be announced through the State Library newsletter, <u>Library Developments</u>. In addition, the State Library will provide consultation and instruction to groups and individuals throughout the state on how to develop a good program and a good grant proposal. State Library staff will offer consultant services to help interested libraries write a grant proposal.

State Library staff will review the proposals and present them to the LSCA Advisory Council. The Council will evaluate the proposals and make recommendations for funding to the Texas State Library and Archives Commission. The Commission will review and approve the recommendations.

Subgrantees must complete and file with the State Library the following documents: (1) two evaluation reports; (2) five expenditure reports of grant disbursement and/or encumbrances; (3) one final audit of grant funds: and (4) Quarterly Uniform Statistical Reports indicating progress made toward meeting service objectives.

Failure to submit any of the required documents shall constitute defaulting on the contract and may be grounds for suspending the grant. Audits will be reviewed by the State Library staff, and any audit exceptions will be resolved.

Each subgrantee may revise goals and objectives which prove unattainable or unrealistic during the fiseal year. Subgrantees are expected to meet their objectives by the end of the project year.



132

TITLES I AND III - PROJECT PLAN

-	CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO
	×ι	92
	uı	U. <u>L</u>

Continued

On-site visitations to project sites will be conducted by State Library staff during the project year.

The project is administered by local agencies under contract with The Texas State Library.

TIMETABLE

September, 1991 Announcement of grant program mailed to all public

libraries. Libraries request guidelines.

March, 1992 Applications due at the Texas State Library.

May, 1992 LSCA Advisory Council meeting: proposals presented

to the Council for review & recommendation.

June, 1992 Applicants notified of staff recommendations

to Commission.

June-July, 1992 Texas State Library and Archives Commission approves

grant awards.

September 1, 1992 Projects begin.

August 31, 1993 Projects end.

4. Geographic Location.

The location for this project is the entire State of Texas.

For additional information, see Appendix D, Guidelines for Disadvantaged Grants.



133

9-10

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	Texas	
FY_	FY 93	
CAN	2E000500	
_		

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13)) TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN (SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))					
•		• • • • • •		CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
				X :	9.2
1. NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Houston Public Library - Local Library	or local library, of	rganization	, or ii	institution that a	administers
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	gram	9.2.1	1	TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED
Services to Limited English-Speaking	Services to Limited English-Speaking			_ocal	
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED	O BY THE PROJE	ECT (USE F	-SCS	G DATA ELEME	NTS)
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	•	LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	23,660				23,660
CURRENT FY FUNDS					
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	23,660				23,660
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY					<u> </u>
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)					
GOALS					
The goals reflect the expansion of services to Spanish speaking individuals.					
 To break the cycle of illiteracy by teaching Hispanic parents to read to their pre-school children and to use educational toys. 					
L					



TITLES I AND III - PROJECT PLAN

CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
Χı	9.2.1
	J.Z. 1

tinued	

- To improve the pre-school Hispanic child's chances of being successful in school by improving his chances of learning to read.
- 3. To bring parents and children of the project to the library to become regular library users.
- 4. To provide increased Spanish language materials for children.

SUMMARY OF OBJECTIVES AND ACTIVITIES

Approximately 70 - 105 parents who speak a language other than English in the home will be taught techniques of reading to their children in classes of 10-15 parents each. There will be two classes recruited for an eight week period in the fall, two in the winter, and two classes in the Spring. One class of 10-15 will be taught during the summer. Children's books selected for their quality of writing and illustrations and their appropriateness for children in the preschool - first grade levels will be selected to add to the collection at Tuttle Branch. Parents will be helped in reading books, shown the proper use of illustrations and how to get feedback from their children, scheduling reading time, using imagery and body language. Parents will be taught the importance of reading to their children for their future success in school. Educational toys will also be employed. Activities will be provided for the children while their parents are in class.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	E Texa	18
FY_		
CAN	2E000	500

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))					
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN					
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))					
•			CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.	
			×ι		
				9.2	
	·			J.2	
1. NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) 1. The project of the	or local library, or	rganization, d	or institution that	administers	
Tyler Public Library - Local Library				•	
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	ram .	9.2.2	3. TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED	
Services to Limited English-Speaking			Local		
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 852	O BY THE PROJE	ECT (USE FS	CCS DATA EL EM E	NTS)	
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	LOCAL	TOTAL	
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	39,073			3 9,073	
CURRENT FY FUNDS					
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	39,073			39,073	
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY					
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303) GOALS The goals of Proyecto LEER are to reach out to the Hispanic community in Tyler to make them aware of library services and help them to benefit from those services; to provide library books and other materials in Spanish; and to improve communication between Tyler's English-speaking and Spanish-speaking persons.					



TITLES I AND III - PROJECT PLAN

CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X	9.2.2
[u	J/L.L

Continued

SUMMARY OF OBJECTIVES AND ACTIVITIES

Objectives: During the grant year, library staff hope to begin implementation of goals by meeting the following objectives: make at least 300 community contacts; register 10% more Spanish-speaking residents as library borrowers; increase by 25% the circulation of Spanish-language materials; improve the library's fill rate on reserves and requests for Spanish items and for English instruction tapes; improve material availability fill rate on Spanish-language items; make more items available to Spanish speakers by increasing the number of Spanish books in the library collection by 800, periodicals by 20, and tapes by 100; add 100 English instruction tapes and 100 bilingual books.

The library staff will implement these goals by making community contacts in targeted census tracts through field trips, bookmobile outreach, mailings to Hispanic newcomers; and programming; by promoting library resources through the media and community organizations; by registering more Spanish-speaking residents as library borrowers; by improving our Spanish book and tape collections to better meet the needs of Hispanic residents; by increasing circulation of Spanish-language materials; and by providing materials for Spanish training to Tyler human service agencies.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	E_Texas	
	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 <u>et</u>, <u>seq</u>., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PRO TITLES I AND (SECS. 103, 3	III PROJEC	T PLAN					
,		-1-91-97		CHECK TITLE X 1	<i>РЯОЈЕСТ NO.</i> 10.1		
1. NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Texas State Library - State Agency	or local library, of	rganization	or i	institution that	administers		
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	nram	10.1	, —·	TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED		
Services to the Elderly				Statewide			
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 130,285	O BY THE PROJE	CT (USE F	SCS	ODATA EL EM EN	NTS)		
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	•	LOCAL	TOTAL		
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	143,038				143,038		
CURRENT FY FUNDS							
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	143,038				143,038		
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	143,038				143,038		
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE P LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103		HOW THE P	PRO.	JECT RELATES	TO THE		
1. Objectives and Need For T	<u>his Assistan</u>	<u>ce</u> .					
See Project 2.1, Regional	Public Libra	ary Syst	ems				
2. Results or Benefits Expec	2. Results or Benefits Expected.						
See Project 2.1, Regional	Public Libra	ary Syst	ems				



TITLES I AND III - PROJECT PLAN

CHECKTITLE	PROJECT NO.
X ı	10.1
	10.1

Continued

3. Approach.

See Project 2.1, Regional Public Library Systems.

For additional information, see Appendix B, Guidelines for System Plans of Service.

4. Geographic Location.

Big Country Library System (Abilene Public Library)

Central Texas Library System (Austin Public Library)

Houston Area Library System (Houston Public Library)

Northeast Texas Library System (Nicholson Memorial Library, Garland)

San Antonio Area Library System (San Antonio Public Library)

Texas Panhandle Library System (Amarillo Public Library)



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	Texas	
FY_	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et, seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))

TITLES I AND	•	T PLAN			
(SECS. 103, 3	103, 304, 305,	6(a)(2))		CHECK TITLE	<i>PROJECT NO.</i> 10.1
					10.1
1. NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Abilene Public Library - Regional Library	•	rganization	, or i	institution that	administers
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	gram	10.1.1		TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED
Services to the Elderly			F	Region	
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVEL 27,923	O BY THE PROJE	CT (USE P	SCS	OATA ELEME	WTS)
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	•	LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	11,790				11,790
CURRENT FY FUNDS					
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	11,790				11,790
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	11,790				11,790
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE I LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103		HOW THE P	PROJ	IECT RELATES	TO THE
See narrative for Project 2.1, Regional Pu	ublic Library Syst	ems.			



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	E Texas	
FY_	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PRO TITLES I AND (SECS. 103, 3	III PROJEC	T PLAN			
(SEUS. 103, 3	<i>,</i> ,,			CHECK TITLE	10.1
NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Amarillo Public Library - Regional Library		rganization,	or ii	institution that a	administers
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	nram	10.1.2		TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED
Services to the Elderly			F	Region	
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 12,005	O BY THE PROJE	CT (USE F	SCS	DATA ELEME	NTS)
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE		LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	4,307				4,307
CURRENT FY FUNDS					
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	4,307				4,307
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	4,307		3		4,307
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE I LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103	3 or 303)		PROJ	VECT RELATES	TO THE
See narrative for Project 2.1, Regional Pu	ublic Library Syst	ems.			



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STA	Texas	
	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et, seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3/13))

TITLES I AND	III PROJEC				
(SECS. 103, 3	203, 304, 305,	6(a)(2))	ļ	CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
				X 1	10.1
1. NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Austin Public Library - Regional Library	or local library, oi	rganization	, or i	institution that	administers
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	gram	10.1.3	1	TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED
Services to the Elderly			F	Region	
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 15,012	D BY THE PROJE	CT (USE F	SCS	DATA ELEME	NTS)
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	•	LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	18,035				18,035
CURRENT FY FUNDS					
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	18,035				18,035
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	18,035				18,035
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE I LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 10:		HOW THE P	PROJ	IECT RELATES	S TO THE
See narrative for Project 2.1, Regional Pt	ublic Library Syst	ems.			



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	E Texas	
FY_	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))

TITLES I AND	III PROJEC	T PLAN		
(SECS. 103, 3	203, 304, 305,	6(a)(2))	CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
			X	10.1
NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Nicholson Memorial Library - Regional L	•	rganization, (or institution that	administers
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	gram	10.1.4	3. TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED
Services to the Elderly			Region	
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 3,000	D BY THE PROJE	ECT (USE FS	SCS DATA ELEME.	NTS)
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	26.002	45 -	,	26,002
CURRENT FY FUNDS				
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	26,002			26,002
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	26,002			26,002
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 10.) See narrative for Project 2.1, Regional Project 2.1.	3 or 303)		ROJECT RELATES	TO THE



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	r Texas
FY_	
CAN	2E000500

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

	ANNUAL PRO	PGRAM (SEC.	. 3(13))			
	TITLES I AND	III PROJEC	T PLAN			
	(SECS. 103, 3	103, 304, 305,	6(a)(2))		CHECK TITLE	1 000 1507 110
						PROJECT NO.
					×ι	40.4
						10.1
1.	NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Houston Public Library - Regional Library	-	rganization	o, or i	institution that	L administers
2.	NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	gram	10.1.5	1 '	TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED
	Services to the Elderly			1	Region	
4.	NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 60,505	O BY THE PROJE	ECT (USE)	FSCS	S DATA ELEMEN	NTS)
5.	PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	.	LOCAL	TOTAL
	CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	48,382	ģ			48,382
L	CURRENT FY FUNDS					
L	TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	48,382				48,382
	CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	48,382		. ·	k	48,382
6.	GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE L LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 See narrative for Project 2.1, Regional Pt	3 or 303)		PROJ	JECT RELATES	TO THE



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	E Texas	
FY_	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	
	-	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et, seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103. 303. 304. 305. 6(a)(2))

(SECS 102 2	002 204 205	6/21/211				
(SECS. 103, 3	<i>us, su4, su</i> 5,	o(a)(Z))		CHECK TITLE X I	<i>PROJECT NO.</i> 10.1	
the project)	1. NAME (Identify State agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that administers the project) San Antonio Public Library - Regional Library					
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	gram	10.1.6	4	TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED	
Services to the Elderly		;	'	Region		
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 11,840	D BY THE PROJE	CT (USE F	SCS	DATA ELEMEN	NTS)	
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE		LOCAL	TOTAL	
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	34,522				34,522	
CURRENT FY FUNDS	_					
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	34,522				34,522	
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	34,522				34,522	
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303) See narrative for Project 2.1, Regional Public Library Systems.						

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	E Texas	
FY_	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et, seg., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

, 0,		00, 00 7 , 000,	UIGIIZII			
•	, -		. , . , ,		CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
					×ι	
						10.2
. NAME (Identify State agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that administers the project) Texas State Library - State Agency						
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant program 10.2 3. activity by line item number					TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED
Services to the Elderly			Statewide			
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED BY THE PROJECT (USE FSCS DATA ELEMENTS) 162						
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE B	YSOURCE	LSCA	STATE		LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREV	IOUS FY	31,277	· · · · · ·			31,277
CURRENT FY FUNDS						
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS		31,277				31,277
CARRYFORWARD TO NEX	TFY	31,277				31,277

- 6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)
 - 1. <u>Objectives and Need For This Assistance</u>.
 - a. Objective

To assist libraries in improving services to the disadvantaged. (Goal 5, Objective 5.1, p. 3-10 of the <u>Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Developments</u>, 1992-1995 Revised July 1992.



TITLES | AND || - PROJECT PLAN

CHECK	TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X	1	10.2
	HF .	10.2

Continued

b. Need

An analysis of the need for this project is provided in Chapter 4, p. 4-28 of the Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Developments, 1992-1995 Revised July 1992.

2. Results or Benefits Expected.

LSCA Title I grants will be awarded to public libraries to conduct community-based library programs for disadvantaged populations.

3. Approach.

The objective for this project will be accomplished through contracts with public libraries. The libraries will compete for funds through a grant application process. Announcements of the grant program will be mailed to all public libraries by the Texas State Library. The grant project will be announced through the State Library newsletter, <u>Library Developments</u>. In addition, the State Library will provide consultation and instruction to groups and individuals throughout the state on how to develop a good program and a good grant proposal. State Library staff will offer consultant services to help interested libraries write a grant proposal.

State Library staff will review the proposals and present them to the LSCA Advisory Council. The Council will evaluate the proposals and make recommendations for funding to the Texas State Library and Archives Commission. The Commission will review and approve the recommendations. Subgrantees must complete and file with the State Library the following documents: (1) two evaluation reports; (2) five expenditure reports of grant disbursement and/or encumbrances; (3) one final audit of grant funds: and (4) Quarterly Uniform Statistical Reports indicating progress made toward meeting service objectives.

Failure to submit any of the required documents shall constitute defaulting on the contract and may be grounds for suspending the grant. Audits will be reviewed by the State Library staff, and any audit exceptions will be resolved.

Each subgrantee may revise goals and objectives which prove unattainable or unrealistic during the fiscal year. Subgrantees are expected to meet their objectives by the end of the project year.



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
×ι	10.2

Continued

On-site visitations to project sites will be conducted by State Library staff during the project year.

The project is administered by local agencies under contract with The Texas State Library.

TIMETABLE

September, 1991 Announcement of grant program mailed to all public

libraries. Libraries request guidelines.

March, 1992 Applications due at the Texas State Library.

May, 1992 LSCA Advisory Council meeting: proposals presented

to the Council for review & recommendation.

June, 1992 Applicants notified of staff recommendations

to Commission.

June-July, 1992 · Texas State Library and Archives Commission approves

grant awards.

September 1, 1992 Projects begin.

August 31, 1993 Projects end.

4. Geographic Location.

The location for this project is the entire State of Texas.

For additional information, see Appendix D, Guidelines for Disadvantaged Grants.



<u>र्म द</u>ें डे

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	E Texas	
FY_	FY93	
CAN	2E000 500	
	<u> </u>	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

			ł	CHECK TITLE	PHOJECT NO.
				X :	10.2
NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Pittsburg-Camp County Library - Local L	-	rganization,	or ii	nstitution that a	ndministers
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	oram	10.2.1		TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED
Services to the Elderly				ocal	
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 162	BY THE PROJE	ECT (USE F	SCS	DATA ELEMEN	VTS)
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE		LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	31,277				31,277
CURRENT FY FUNDS					
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	31,277				31,277
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY					
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE P	PROJECT AND P	HOW THE P	PROJ	ECT RELATES	TO THE

6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)

GOALS

To provide exemplary services for adults over 65 which offer expanded opportunities for literacy activities and improves the quality of life.



CHECKTITLE	PROJECT NO.
Χı	10.21
	10.2.1

Continued

SUMMARY OF OBJECTIVES AND ACTIVITIES

- 1. Expand library collection of large-type print books, books on tape, videos, and magazines.
- 2. Publicize expanded services.
- 3. Establish library services for two nursing homes and one adult daycare center.
- 4. Evaluate the success of project.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	Texas		
FY FY93			
CAN	2E000500		

13.492

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS 103 303 304 305 6(a)(2))

	(SECS. 103, 3	303. 304. 305.	6(a)(2))			
	(3233. 700, 0	, , - ,	-1-/1-//		CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
					X	11.1
the	ME (Identify State agency, regional of project) kas State Library - State Agency	or local library, or	rganization,	or ii	institution that	administers
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant program activity by line item number 11.1 3.					TARGET AREA SERVED BY PROJECT	
Community Information Referral Centers			Statewide			
4. NUI	MBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVEL 2,520	O BY THE PROJE	CT (USE F	SCS	OATA ELEME	WTS)
5. PRO	OPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE		LOCAL	TOTAL
CAR	RRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	13,492			2 gl.	13,492
CUF	RRENT FY FUNDS					-
<i>TO</i> 1	TAL OBLIGATIONS	13,492	_			13,492
	<u> </u>				· · ·	

6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)

13,492

- 1. <u>Objectives and Need For This Assistance</u>.
 - a. Objective

CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY

To assist libraries in improving services to the disadvantaged. (Goal 5, Objective 5.1, p. 3-10 of the Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Developments, 1992-1995 Revised July 1992.



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X ·	11.1
in in	

Continued

b. Need

An analysis of the need for this project is provided in Chapter 4, p. 4-28 of the Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Developments, 1992-1995 Revised July 1992.

2. Results or Benefits Expected.

LSCA Title I grants will be awarded to public libraries to conduct community-based library programs for disadvantaged populations.

3. Approach.

The objective for this project will be accomplished through contracts with public libraries. The libraries will compete for funds through a grant application process. Announcements of the grant program will be mailed to all public libraries by the Texas State Library. The grant project will be announced through the State Library newsletter, <u>Library Developments</u>. In addition, the State Library will provide consultation and instruction to groups and individuals throughout the state on how to develop a good program and a good grant proposal. State Library staff will offer consultant services to help interested libraries write a grant proposal.

State Library staff will review the proposals and present them to the LSCA Advisory Council. The Council will evaluate the proposals and make recommendations for funding to the Texas State Library and Archives Commission. The Commission will review and approve the recommendations.

Subgrantees must complete and file with the State Library the following documents: (1) two evaluation reports; (2) five expenditure reports of grant disbursement and/or encumbrances; (3) one final audit of grant funds: and (4) Quarterly Uniform Statistical Reports indicating progress made toward mesting service objectives.

Failure to submit any of the required documents shall constitute defaulting on the contract and may be grounds for suspending the grant. Audits will be reviewed by the State Library staff, and any audit exceptions will be resolved.

Each subgrantee may revise goals and objectives which prove unattainable or unrealistic during the fiscal year. Subgrantees are expected to meet their objectives by the end of the project year.



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
ΧI	11 1
<u> </u>	

Continued

On-site visitations to project sites will be conducted by State Library staff during the project year.

The project is administered by local agencies under contract with The Texas State Library.

TIMETABLE

September, 1991 Announcement of grant program mailed to all public

libraries. Libraries request guidelines.

March, 1992 Applications due at the Texas State Library.

May, 1992 LSCA Advisory Council meeting: proposals presented

to the Council for review & recommendation.

June, 1992 Applicants notified of staff recommendations

to Commission.

June-July, 1992 Texas State Library and Archives Commission approves

grant awards.

September 1, 1992 Projects begin.

August 31, 1993 Projects end.

4. Geographic Location.

The location for this project is the entire State of Texas.

For additional information, see Appendix D, Guidelines for Disadvantaged Grants.



11.3 153

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	Texas	
FY	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seg., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X ;	11.1
'"	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •

						1
1.	NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Austin Public Library - Local Library	or local library, ol	rganization,	or ii	institution that	administers
2.	NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number Community Information Referral Centers		11.1.1		<i>TARGET AREA</i> BY PR OJECT .ocal	4 SERVED
Ļ	•		-OT // IOC I		204745/5/5/4	-4/701
4.	NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 2,520	BY THE PHOSE	-C7 (USE F	505	DATA ELEM E	·/v/ <i>S)</i>
5.	PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE		LOCAL	TOTAL
	CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	13,492				13,492
	CURRENT FY FUNDS					
	TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	13,492				13.492
Γ	CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY					

6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)

GOALS

The Job Information Center will continue to provide quality services to targeted patrons within our service area who are economically and educationally disadvantaged. Assistance will be provided in areas such as job seeking skills and education. The majority of the adult population with less than a high school education, including dropouts, reside in the Montopolis community of the branch service area. These adults are predominantly hispanics, blacks, and women who have incomes below the



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
XI	11.1.1
	111171

Continued

poverty level. Many have limited English skills and little if any work experience. These adults, being the most economically and socially deprived members of the community, have begun to take advantage of Library services and programs designed to help them improve their standard of living, their job opportunities and their educational needs.

SUMMARY OF OBJECTIVES AND ACTIVITIES

The Job Information Center will target the needs of those adults with less than a 12th grade education in an effort to provide appropriate job information assistance, job development, referrals, training and counseling with regards to the job seeking process. The program will continue to seek out potential users and on-going users to the library and encourage patrons to participate in the programs that will personally benefit them. New services include job fairs, a community television program to provide additional access to employment information, and workshops designed for targeted population participants and the public. With the continued absence of an employment agency in the Riverside Drive Branch Library service areas, and the on-going needs of the patrons for knowledge of the job market and development of job search skills, it is still difficult for the patrons to initiate and successfully conclude the job search process without assistance. For this reason the Library's major efforts are still concentrated on the needs of the residents who live in the Montopolis area.



155

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON. D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	r Texas	
FY_	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

TITLES I AND	III PROJEC				
(SECS. 103, 3	203, <mark>304</mark> , 305,	6(a)(2))	j	CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
				X I	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
				<u> </u>	12.1
1. NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Texas State Library - State Agency	or local library, oi	rganization	, or ii	institution that	administers
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog	gram	12.1	1	TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED
activity by line item number Literacy Programs			1	Statewide	
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 566,239	O BY THE PROJE	ECT (USE P	SCS	DATA ELEME	WTS)
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	•	LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	263,427				263,427
CURRENT FY FUNDS	,				
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	263,427	_		· —	263,427
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	263.427		ds/ac	es.	263,427
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE I LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103		HOW THE I	PROJ	IECT RELATES	TO THE
1. Objectives and Need For Th	is Assistance	<u>e</u> .			
See Project 2.1, Regional Public Library Systems.					



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X	12.1
	12

Continued

2. Results or Benefits Expected.

Systems will fund literacy projects for their member libraries in the following ways: provide funds for tutor training workshops, purchase library materials for use by tutors, purchase computers, educational software, audiovisual equipment, and general purpose equipment to support literacy based projects.

3. Approach.

See Project 2.1, Regional Public Library Systems.

For additional information, see Appendix B, Guidelines for System Plans of Service.

4. <u>Geographic Location</u>.

Big Country Library System (Abilene Public Library)

Central Texas Library System (Austin Fublic Library)

Houston Area Library System (Houston Public Library)

Northeast Texas Library System (Nicholson Memorial Library, Garland)

North Texas Library System (Fort Worth Public Library)

San Antonio Area Library System (San Antonio Public Library)

South Texas Library System (Corpus Christi Public Library)

Texas Panhandle Library System (Amarillo Public Library)

Texas Trans-Pecos Library System (El Paso Public Library)

West Texas Library System
 (Lubbock City-County Library)



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	E Texas	
FY_	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	
i		_

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

	ANNUAL PRO	GHAM (SEC.	3(13))			
	TITLES I AND	III PROJEC	T PLAN			
	(SECS. 103, 3	03, 304, 305,	6(a)(2))			
					CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
					X :	
						12,1
						1.2
1.	NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Abilene Public Library - Regional Library	•	rganization	or i	institution that	administers
2.	NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog	gram	12.1.1	I .	TARGET AREA	SE:RVED
	activity by line item number		<u> </u>	4	BYPROJECT	
	Literacy Programs			F	Region	
4.	NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED	BY THE PROJE	CT (USE F	SCS	DATA ELEME	NTS)
	18,585					
5.	PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE		LOCAL	TOTAL
F		LSCA	UIAIL	-	LOCAL	TOTAL
L	CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	9,054	140			9,054
L	CURRENT FY FUNDS					_
L	TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	9,054				9,054
	CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	9,054	gergene grand grand	k de		9,054
6.	GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE ILLONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103) See narrative for Project 2.1, Regional Pu	3 or 303)		PRO	IECT RELATES	S TO THE
		_				
_						



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	Texas	
FY	FY93	
CAN	2E000 5 00	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

	ANNUAL PRO	GRAM (SEC.	3(13))			
	TITLES I AND	III PROJEC	T PLAN			
	(SECS. 103, 3	03, 304, 305,	6(a)(2))	1		
					CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
					X ı	
						12.1
				į		
1.	NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Amarillo Public Library - Regional Library		rganization	, or i	nstitution that	administers
2.	NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog	nram	12.1.2	3.	TARGET AREA	SERVED
	activity by line item number			4	BY PROJECT	
	Literacy Programs			F	Region	
4.	NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED	D BY THE PROJE	CT (USE P	SCS	DATA ELEMEN	NTS)
	3,596		•			
Ļ	222222222222222		<u> </u>			
5.	PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE		LOCAL	TOTAL
	CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	1,897	油流			1,897
L	CURRENT FY FUNDS					
	TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	1,897				1,897
	CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	1,897		₩ ₩.		1,897
6.	GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PLONG-PLANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103		HOW THE I	PRO.	IECT RELATES	TO THE
	See narrative for Project 2.1, Regional Po	blic Library Syst	ems.			
1						
_						



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	F Texas	_
FY_	FY93	_
CAN	2E000500	
		_

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 <u>et. seq.</u>, unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PRO TITLES I AND (SECS. 103, 3	III PROJEC	T PLAN			
				CHECK TITLE	12.1
NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Austin Public Library - Regional Library	or local library, or	rganization,	or i	institution that	administers
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	nram	12.1.3	-	TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED
Literacy Programs			F	Region	
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 687	OBY THE PROJE	CT (USE F	SCS	DATA ELEME	WTS)
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE		LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	20.091				20,091
CURRENT FY FUNDS					
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	20,091				20,091
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	20,091	1977 V 2188	 	and a grown	20,091
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE ILLUNG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103) See narrative for Project 2.1, Regional Pu	3 or 303)		PROL	VECT RELATES	TO THE



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	r Texas	
FY_		
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seg., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AIID III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

					12.1
NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Corpus Christi Public Library - Regional	•	rganization	, or ii	nstitution that	administers
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	nram	12.1.4		TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED
Literacy Programs			F	Region	
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 20,728	O BY THE PROJE	ECT (USE F	SCS	DATA ELEME	NTS)
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE		LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	62,961		10 m		62,961
CURRENT FY FUNDS					
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	62,961				62,961
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	62.961				62,961
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE ILL LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103) See narrative for Project 2.1, Regional Pu	3 or 303)		PROJ	VECT RELATES	S TO THE



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	E_Texas	_
FY_	FY93	_
CAN	2E000500	
		_

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL DROCDAM (CEC 2/42))

	ANNUAL PHO	•				
	TITLES I AND					
	(SECS. 103, 36	03, 304, 305,	6(a)(2))		CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
					X ,	
						12.1
					···	
1.	NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project)	-	rganization	, or i	institution that a	administers
	El Paso Public Library - Regional Library	 -			T4005T 4054	050150
2.	NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	ram	12.1.5	1	TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED
	Literacy Programs			1	Region	
4.	NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 1,154	BY THE PROJE	ECT (USE P	SCS	OATA ELEME	WTS)
5.	PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	•	LOCAL	TOTAL
	CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	6,622				6,622
	CURRENT FY FUNDS				•	
	TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	6,622				6,622
	CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	6,622				6,622
6.	GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PLONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103		HOW THE I	PRO.	IE C T RELATES	TO THE
	See narrative for Project 2.1, Regional Pu	ıblic Library S yst	ems.			
L	44444				_	



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	r_Texas	
FY_	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

00 001 00-	01-11011			
03, 304, 305,	6(a)(2))	ı	CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
			- FG-1	
				12.1
-	rganization,	, or i	institution that a	administers
	\$	_		050.455
gram	12.1.6			SERVED
		F	Region	
D BY THE PROJE	CT (USE F	SCS	DATA EL EM E	NTS)
LSCA	STATE	•	LOCAL	TOTAL
27,245	A COMMISSION			27,245
27,245				27,245
27,245				27,245
3 or 303)		PRO	VECT RELATES	S TO THE
	or local library, or ary or BY THE PROJE LSCA 27,245 27,245 27,245 PROJECT AND F	ary DISTAND 12.1.6 12.1.6 12.1.6 12.1.6 12.1.6 12.1.6	ary 12.1.6 3 12.1.6 STATE 27,245 27,245 27,245 PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT OF THE PROJEC	check fiftle X



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	E_Texas	
FY_	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et, seq., unless otherwise noted

TITLES I AND					
(SECS. 103, 3	03, 304, 305,	6(a)(2))		CHECK TITLE X :	<i>PROJECT NO.</i> 12.1
NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Nicholson Memorial Library - Regional L	•	rganization	or I	institution that	administers
NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number Literacy Programs	gram	12.1.7	,	TARGET AREA BY PROJECT Region	SERVED
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 2,666	O BY THE PROJE	CT (USE A	SCS	DATA ELEME	WTS)
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	•	LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	22,275				22,275
CURRENT FY FUNDS					
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	22,275				22,275
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	22,275				22,275
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE I	3 or 303)		PRO.	JECT RELATES	TO THE
See narrative for Project 2.1, Regional Pu	ublic Library Syst	ems.			



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	F Texas	
FY_	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

	(SECS. 103, 3) III PROJEC 203 304 305				
	10200. 100, 0	JU, JU4, JUJ,	~[~/[~//	1	CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
					×Ι	
						12.1
1.	NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Houston Public Library - Regional Library	-	rganization	or ii	institution that	administers
2.	NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	<u> </u>	12.1.8	1	TARGET AREA	SERVED
	Literacy Programs			F	Region	
4.	NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 18,094	O BY THE PROJE	CT (USE P	SCS	DATA ELEME	NTS)
5.	PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	•	LOCAL	TOTAL
	CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	51,613				51,613
	CURRENT FY FUNDS					
	TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	51,613				51,613
	CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	51,613				51,613
6.	GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE L LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 See narrative for Project 2.1, Regional Pu	3 or 303)		PROJ	IECT RELATES	TO THE



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	Texas	
FY _	FY93	
	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

TITLES I AND					
(SECS. 103, 3	03, 304, 305,	6(a)(2))	į	CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
				X :	12.1
NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Lubbock City-County Library - Regional	•	rgarization,	or ii	institution that	administers
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog	gram	12.1.9		TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED
activity by line item number Literacy Programs				Region	
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 16,333	O BY THE PROJE	ECT (USE F	SCS	DATA ELEME	NTS)
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE		LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	20,461		No.		20,461
CURRENT FY FUNDS					
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	20,461				20,461
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	20,461				20,461
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE ILL LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103) See narrative for Project 2.1, Regional Po	3 or 303)		PROJ	IECT RELATES	TO THE



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	r Texas	
FY	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 <u>et</u>, <u>seq</u>., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PRO TITLES I AND (SECS. 103, 3	III PROJEC	T PLAN	_		
				CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
				<u> </u>	12.1
NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project)	or local library, or	rganization	, or in	nstitution that	administers
San Antonio Public Library - Regional Lil	brary				_
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	gram	12.1.10		TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED
Literacy Programs			R	tegion	
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 24,845	O BY THE PROJE	ECT (USE F	SCS	DATA ELEME	VTS)
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE		LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	41,208				41,208
CURRENT FY FUNDS					
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	41,208			-	41,208
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	41,208				41,208
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE I LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103		HOW THE P	PROJ	ECT RELATES	TO THE
See narrative for Project 2.1, Regional Pu	ublic Library Syst	ems.			



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	Texas	
FY_		
CAN	2E000500	
_		

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

10200. 100, 000, 001,	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,			
•			CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
			X :	12.2
NAME (Identify State agency, regional or local libration of Identify State agency) Texas State Library - State Agency	ry, organization,	, or i	institution that a	administers
NAME OF PROJECT Specify grant program	122	3.	TARGET AREA	SERVED

activity by line item number

Literacy Programs

Statewide

4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED BY THE PROJECT (USE FSCS DATA ELEMENTS)
2,193

5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	91,922			91,922
CURRENT FY FUNDS				
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	91,922			91,922
CARRYFORWAPD TO NEXT FY	91,922	· R	¥weep e.c.	91,922

- 6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)
 - 1. <u>Objectives and Need For This Assistance</u>.
 - a. Objective

To assist libraries in improving services to the disadvantaged. (Goal 5, Objective 5.1, p. 3-10 of the <u>Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Developments</u>, 1992-1995 Revised July 1992.



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X !	12.2
1111	

Continued

b. Need

An analysis of the need for this project is provided in Chapter 4, p. 4-28 of the <u>Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Developments</u>. 1992-1995 Revised July 1992.

2. Results or Benefits Expected.

LSCA Title I grants will be awarded to public libraries to conduct community-based library programs for disadvantaged populations.

3. Approach.

The objective for this project will be accomplished through contracts with public libraries. The libraries will compete for funds through a grant application process. Announcements of the grant program will be mailed to all public libraries by the Texas State Library. The grant project will be announced through the State Library newsletter, <u>Library Developments</u>. In addition, the State Library will provide consultation and instruction to groups and individuals throughout the state on how to develop a good program and a good grant proposal. State Library staff will offer consultant services to help interested libraries write a grant proposal.

State Library staff will review the proposals and present them to the LSCA Advisory Council. The Council will evaluate the proposals and make recommendations for funding to the Texas State Library and Archives Commission. The Commission will review and approve the recommendations.

Subgrantees must complete and file with the State Library the following documents: (1) two evaluation reports; (2) five expenditure reports of grant disbursement and/or encumbrances; (3) one final audit of grant funds: and (4) Quarterly Uniform Statistical Reports indicating progress made toward meeting service objectives.

Failure to submit any of the required documents shall constitute defaulting on the contract and may be grounds for suspending the grant. Audits will be reviewed by the State Library staff, and any audit exceptions will be resolved.

Each subgrantee may revise goals and objectives which prove unattainable or unrealistic during the fiscal year. Subgrantees are expected to meet their objectives by the end of the project year.



CHECKTITLE	PROJECT NO.
Χı	12.2

Continued

On-site visitations to project sites will be conducted by State Library staff during the project year.

The project is administered by local agencies under contract with The Texas State Library.

TIMETABLE

September, 1991 Announcement of grant program mailed to all public

libraries. Libraries request guidelines.

March, 1992 Applications due at the Texas State Library.

May, 1992 LSCA Advisory Council meeting: proposals presented

to the Council for review & recommendation.

June, 1992 Applicants notified of staff recommendations

to Commission.

June-July, 1992 Texas State Library and Archives Commission approves

grant awards.

September 1, 1992 Projects begin.

August 31, 1993 Projects end.

4. Geographic Location.

The location for this project is the entire State of Texas.

For additional information, see Appendix D, Guidelines for Disadvantaged Grants.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	F Texas	
FY_	FY93	
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

	(SECS. 103, 3	03. 304. 305.	6(a)(2))			
	(0	,,,	-1-71-77		CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
					Χī	
						12.2
					L ""	1
1.	NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project) Corpus Christi Public Library - Local Lib	-	rganization,	, or i	institution that a	administers
_			Tioni	3.	TARGET AREA	SERVEN
2.	NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog	gram	12.2.1		BY PROJECT	SERVED
	activity by line item number					
	Literacy Programs			1	Local	
4.	NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED 102	D BY THE PROJE	ECT (USE F	SCS	S DATA EL E ME	NTS)
5.	PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	•	LOCAL	TOTAL
	CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	14,500				14,500
	CURRENT FY FUNDS					
	TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	14,500				14,500
	CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY		Turk Time			

6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)

GOALS

By continuing the GED PLUS program, Greenwood Branch Library will provide much assistance for the over 24,000 adults aged 25 and older who have not completed the twelfth grade; at the same time, the target population will be introduced to our other library services that will be useful to them.

The basic goals of the GED PLUS program are to 1) Maintain a multi-format GED collection to help the target population prepare for their GED; and 2) Provide volunteer assistants to act as tutors for the target population.



CHECKTITLE	PROJECT NO.
	12.2.1

Continued

SUMMARY OF OBJECTIVES AND ACTIVITIES

By providing additional GED materials and tutorial assistance, the library will:

- 1. Help adults with less than a twelfth grade education prepare for their GED tests. Help at least an additional 150 persons by August 31, 1993.
- 2. Provide materials, services and tutorial assistance that will allow the students to proceed at their own pace.
- 3. Increase the target population awareness of the services provided by the public library. By providing GED materials and tutoring, the library will be able to reach non-users of library services.
- 4. Increase staff awareness of the needs of GED students. A general orientation session for all public library staff will be held early in the grant year. Additional orientation and update sessions will be held for Greenwood Branch Library staff.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE		
FY _ FY93		
CAN _2E	000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN (SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))					
(3203. 103, 303, 304, 303, 0(a)(2))				CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
				Χı	
					12.2
1. NAME (Identify State agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that administers the project) El Paso Public Library - Local Library					
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog	gram	12.2.2	1	TARGET AREA	SERVED
activity by line item number		L	۱ ،	BY PROJECT	
Literacy Programs			L	_ocal	
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED BY THE PROJECT (USE FSCS DATA ELEMENTS) 519					
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	•	LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	17,998				17,998
CURRENT FY FUNDS					
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	17,998				17,998
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY					
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)					
GOALS					
Goal I: To provide a literacy education program designed to meet the individual needs of the target population.					
Goal II: To provide a literacy center to support literacy education for the target population.				ion for	



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X 1	12.2.2
111	

Continued

SUMMARY OF OBJECTIVES AND ACTIVITIES

Goal I/ Objective A: To work cooperatively with the El Paso Community College to implement a literacy education program.

Objective B: To inform the target population about the literacy project.

Goal II/Objective A: To provide a special collection of literacy education materials for use by persons and agencies involved in literacy programs.

Objective B: To implement a collection development plan that provides reading materials that are related to the interests and reading abilities of the target population.

Objective C: To train staff to be able to provide services to the target population related to literacy education.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	Texas	
FY_	FY93	<u> </u>
CAN	2E000500	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

TITLES I AND	III PROJEC	T PLAN			
(SECS. 103, 3	03, 304, 305,	6(a)(2))	1		
				CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
				×ι	
					12.2
1. NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project)	or local library, or	rganization	, or i	institution that a	administers
San Antonio Public Library - Local Librar	у				
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant program 12.2.3 3.			3.	TARGET AREA	SERVED
activity by line item number	,,	12.2.0		BY PROJECT	
			١,	anal	
Literacy Programs			 '	_ocal	
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED	O BY THE PROJE	CT (USE A	SCS	DATA ELEME	 NTS)
379		,			,
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	1004	STATE		10041	
o. The coest committees and contact	LSCA	SIAIE		LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	59,424				59,424
CURRENT FY FUNDS					
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	59,424				59,424
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY					
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE I LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103		- HOW THE I	PROJ	IECT RELATES	TO THE
GOALS					
The Bazan Learning Center will	increase its	services	s by	25%	
The Bazan Learning Center will a less than 12 years schooling by instruction and classes in England small group instruction in Transland small group instruction in England small group in England small group in England small group in England small group in England small group in England small group in England small group in England small group in England small group in England small group in England small group in England small group in England small group in England small group in England small group in England small group in England small group in England small group i	providing or ish as a Seco sitional Spar	ne-to-one ond Langu nish Lite	e tu uage erac	toring, sma ; on-to-one ;; and one-	ll group and
and small group instruction in Basic Literacy to 275 adults.					



CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
×	12.2.3
111	

Continued

SUMMARY OF OBJECTIVES AND ACTIVITIES

- 1. Recruit, train and supervise 150 volunteer teachers.
- 2. Recruit, evaluate and place 275 adults in appropriate classes.
- 3. Provide classes, small group instruction or one-to-one tutoring in English as a Second Language for 155 adults.
- 4. Provide one-to-one or small group instruction in Basic Literacy for 100 adults.
- 5. Provide one-to-one or small group instruction in Transitional Spanish Literacy for 20 adults.
- 6. Make video based literacy instruction in both English and Spanish available to the Bazan community.



12-21 176

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	E_Texas
	FY 93
CAN	2E000500

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et, seg., uniuss otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

(SECS. 103	3, 303, 304, 305 <mark>,</mark>	6(a)(2))		
			CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
			X :	18.1
NAME (Identify State agency, region the project) Texas State Library - State Agency	nal or local library, o	rganization, o	r institution that	administers
2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant, activity by line item number	program	16.1	TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED
Administration			Statewide	
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SER N/A	RVED BY THE PROJE	ECT (USE FSC	OS DATA ELEME	WTS)
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	E LSCA	STATE	LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	276,779			276,779

6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)

276,779

276,779

- 1. Objectives and Need For This Assistance.
 - a. Objectives

CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY

CURRENT FY FUNDS

TOTAL OBLIGATIONS

To provide financial and program accountability through the administration of state and federal funds. (Goal 1, Objective 1.4, pp. 3-2, 3-3, and 3-4 of the Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development, 1992-1995 Revised July, 1992.)



272,452

272,452

272,452

549.231

276,779

CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
ΧI	18.1
	10.1

Continued

To collect and publish statistics from Texas public and academic libraries. (Goal 4, Objective 4.3, p. 3-9 of the <u>Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development, 1992-1995 Revised July, 1992.</u>)

b. Need

An analysis of the need for this project is provided in Chapter 4, pp. 4-14 and 4-25 thru 4-29 of the <u>Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development</u>, 1992-1995 Revised July, 1992.

2. Results or Benefits Expected.

The end products for this project are detailed on pp. 3-2 thru 3-5 and 3-9 of the <u>Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development</u>, 1992-1995 Revised <u>July</u>, 1992. The following publications and reports will be produced as a result of the project:

LSCA Basic State Plan LSCA Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development LSCA Annual Program LSCA Annual Report Statewide Library Development: Biennial Budget Legislative Budget Board Performance and Expenditure Report: Quarterly Statewide Library Development: Annual and Biennial Report Subgrantee Audit Manual Rules and Regulations for the State Library System Guidelines for Regional Systems' Annual Program and Budget Guidelines for Application and Reporting of Title III, Establishment, Incentive, and Other Subgrants Academic Library Statistics Texas Public Library Statistics Institutional Libraries Statistics Other special projects and reports as needed



18-2

CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X :	18.1
III	1011

Continued

3. Approach.

The approach for each required administrative task is specified in the applicable objectives section of the <u>Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development, 1992-1995 Revised July, 1992</u>. The tasks will be carried out by a Division Director, an Activity Manager, a Grants Administrator, a Grants Coordinator, a Systems Consultant, Statistician, an Office Manager, a Statistics Assistant, two Administrative Assistants, the Administrative Division, the Data Processing Department, and the Assistant State Librarian.

The completion dates for each required administrative task are specified in the <u>Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development</u>. 1992-1995 Revised <u>July</u>. 1992. (See pp. 3-2 thru 3-4.)

The success of the project will be based on a comparison of actual completion dates for each task with the date targeted in the <u>Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development</u>, 1992-1995 Revised July, 1992.

Upon the recommendation of the State Auditor's Office, the Texas State Library submitted an indirect cost allocation plan to the United States Department of Education. The tentative indirect cost rate for SFY 1993 is 2.00% of total federal funds. Of the \$549,231 budgeted for Project 18.1, \$108,409 or 20.2% represents indirect charges which will be paid to the State of Texas.

4. Geographic Location.

Texas State Library, Austin.



173

18-3

TITLE II



TITLE II - PROJECT PLAN

TITLE II - PROJECT 1.1

PUBLIC LIBRARY CONSTRUCTION

1. Objectives and Need For This Assistance.

a. Objective

To assist in upgrading physical facilities of public libraries through the administration of LSCA Title II grants, when funding for Title II is available. (Goal 1, Objective 1.3, p. 3-2 of the Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development, 1992-1995 Revised July 1992.)

b. Need

An analysis of the need for this project is provided in Chapter 4, pp. 4-8 - 4-13 of the Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development, 1992-1995 Revised July 1992.

2. Results or Benefits Expected.

Grants will be awarded to subgrantees for the construction of public library facilities.

3. Approach.

For information concerning the approach to be used to meet the objectives of this project see Appendix G, <u>Title II, Public library Construction</u>, General Information and Guidelines, SFY 1994.

A library whose application for funds for construction and technological enhancement of public library facilities is unsuccessful has the right of appeal. The appeals procedure is distributed to all applicants, is mentioned in the Title II Guidelines (VI.D. Right of Appeal), and is found in Appendix G1.

4. <u>Geographic Location</u>.

The location of this project is the entire State of Texas.



T2-1

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	Texas	
FY _1	993	
CAN .	2E000580	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

1. NAME OF LIBRARY			2. PROJE	ECT NO.	
Brownsville Public Library			93-1		
2. ADDRESS (Number, Street, City, and State)			ZIP CO	DDE 78520	
P.O. Box 911 Brownsville, TX			•		
4. NAME AND ADDRESS OF APPLI	ICANT (If dii	ferent from item 1)			
4. NAME AND ADDITED OF AFTER	CSTIVI III GII	iorem monthem iy			
5. TYPE OF PROJECT (Check appro	opriate boxe		_		
<u>-</u>	e. ACQU		☐ j. HAN	VDICAPPED	
X a. NEW] o. ,,ouo		<i>J. 171</i> 11	DIONI I ED	
b. REMODELING	f. ALTER	RATION	☐ k. HIS	TORIC BUILDINGS	
CONSERVATION				ESERVATION	
d. SAFE WORKING ENVIRONMENT					
] i. EXPAN	NS/ON			
C. BROUEOT ORLICATIONS BY CO.		a. FEDERAL			
6. PROJECT OBLIGATIONS, BY SC	UHCES:	1. LSCA		s 400,000	
		2. OTHER			
		3. SUBTOTAL	-	\$	
1		b. STATE			
		c. LOCAL		4,100,000	
		TOTAL (Add a(3)	, b&c)	\$ 4,500,000	
7. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION O		DJECT AND HOW TO	HE PROJECT	RELATES TO	
LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SEC	5. 203)				
Construct and equip a new 44,000 s	q.ft. facility,	the city's first public	library buildi	ng.	
The Texas State Library's Long Rang					
assist in upgrading facilities of public libraries through the administration of LSCA Title II grants* (Goal 1, Objective 1.3, p. 3-2). The need for this objective is documented on pages 4-8 through 4-13					
of the Long Range Plan.	need for this	s objective is docum	iented on pag	ges 4-8 inrough 4-13	
of the <u>sorial harder tail</u> .					



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	Texas	
FY 1	993	
CAN	2E000580	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

<u> </u>		
1. NAME OF LIBRARY	2. PROJECT NO.	
Montgomery County Public Library	93-2	
2. ADDRESS (Number, Street, City, and S	State)	ZIP CODE 77305
P.O. Box 579 Conroe, TX		
4. NAME AND ADDRESS OF APPLICAN	T (If different from item 1)	
5. TYPE OF PROJECT (Check appropriate	e boxes)	
X a. NEW e.	ACQUISITION	j. HANDICAPPED
□ b. REMODELING □ f	ALTERATION	☐ K. HISTORIC BUILDINGS
C. ENERGY G. CONSERVATION	NEW TECHNOLOGIES	☐ /. PRESERVATION
d. SAFE WORKING h.	TECHNOLOGY ENHANCE	EMENT
<u></u>	EXPANSION .	
6. PROJECT OBLIGATIONS, BY SOURCE	a. FEDERAL	
	1. LSCA *	\$ 100,000
* LSCA 1990 Carryover Funds - \$100,00	00 2. OTHER	
	3. SUBTOTAL	\$
	b. STATE	
	c. LOCAL	3,575,093
	TOTAL (Add a(3),	<i>b&c)</i> \$ 3,675,093
7. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SEC. 203		IE PROJECT RELATES TO
Construct and equip a new branch library County.	of 30,000 sq.ft. in The Woo	odlands area of Montgomery
The Texas State Library's Long Range Plaassist in upgrading facilities of public libra (Goal 1, Objective 1.3, p. 3-2). The need of the Long Range Plan.	ries through the administra	ation of LSCA Title il grants*



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	Texas	
FY _1	993	_
CAN_	2E000580	-

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

1. NAME OF LIBRARY			2. PROJE	ECTN	0.
Crowley Public Library			93-3		
2. ADDRESS (Number, Street, City, and State)			ZIP CC	DDE	76036
121 N. Hampson Crowley, T	X		—		
4. NAME AND ADDRESS OF A	PPI ICANT (If di	ferent from item 1)		_	
4. ITAME AITO ADDITEGO OF AI	7 210741 17 11 011	icicin iiomincini ij			
5. TYPE OF PROJECT (Check a	ppropriate boxe	 ?s)	<u> </u>	<u>.</u>	
X a. NEW	e. ACQU	IISITION	☐ j. HAI	VDICAI	PPED
b. REMODELING	f. ALTER	RATION	☐ K. HIS	TORIC	BUILDINGS
C. ENERGY		TEO (NO) 20152			
CONSERVATION	☐ g. NEW	TECHNOLOGIES		ESERV	ATION
d. SAFE WORKING	☐ h. TECH	INOLOGY ENHANC	EMENT		
ENVIRONMENT	☐ i. EXPAN	NS/ON			
6 DDO IFOT OBLICATIONS BY	(00//0050)	a. FEDERAL			
6. PROJECT OBLIGATIONS, BY	SOUNCES:	1. LSCA		5	100,000
		2. OTHER			
		3. SUBTOTAL		\$	
		b. STATE			
		c. LOCAL			400,000
		TOTAL (Add a(3)	, b & c)	\$	500,000
7. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION		DJECT AND HOW TH	HE PROJECT	RELA	TES TO
LONG-RANGE PROGRAM.	(SEC. 203)				
Construct and equip a new 5,370	0 sq.ft. branch li	brary facility.			
The Texas State Library's Long I					
assist in upgrading facilities of p					
(Goal 1, Objective 1.3, p. 3-2). Tof the Long Range Plan.	me need for this	s objective is docum	ented on pag	jes 4-8	trirough 4-13



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	Texas	
FY 1	993	
CAN	2E000580	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

		<u> </u>			
1. NAME OF LIBRARY			2. PROJE	ECTA	10.
Dell City Public/School Library			93-4		
2. ADDRESS (Number, Street, City, and State)		ZIP CC	DE	79837	
P.O. Box 125 Dell City, TX				_	
4. NAME AND ADDRESS OF APP	PLICANT (If dii	ferent from item 1)			
5. TYPE OF PROJECT (Check ap)	oropriate boxe				
X a. NEW	e. ACQU	ISITION .	☐ j. HAI	VDICA	1PPED
b. REMODELING	f. ALTER	RATION	☐ k. HIS	TORK	C BUILDINGS
CONSERVATION	g. NEW TECHNOLOGIES I. PRESERV			VATION	
d. SAFE WORKING ENVIRONMENT					
ENVINCIVILLY	☐ i. EXPAN	ISION			
A 500 /507 00/ /047/04/0 04/	2015050	a. FEDERAL			
6. PROJECT OBLIGATIONS, BY S	OUHCES!	1. LSCA		5	100,000
		2. OTHER			
		3. SUBTOTAL		\$	
		b. STATE	<u> </u>		
		c. LOCAL			100,000
		TOTAL (Add a(3),	b&c)	\$	200,000
7. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (S		DJECT AND HOW TH	HE PROJECT	RELA	ATES TO
Construct and equip a new public, ISD.	school library	facility of 5,000 sq.f	t. to serve De	II City	and Dell City
The Texas State Library's Long Raassist in upgrading facilities of pul (Goal 1, Objective 1.3, p. 3-2). The of the Long Range Plan.	blic libraries th	rough the administr	ation of LSC/	A Title	Il grants"



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STAT	E Texas	
FY_	1993	
CAN	2E000580	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

1. NAME OF LIBRARY	2. PROJE	CT NO.			
Denton Public Library					
2. ADDRESS (Number, Street, City, and State)			ZIP COL	DE 76201	
502 Oakland Denton, TX					
4. NAME AND ADDRESS OF A	PPLICANT (If dil	ferent from item 1)			
5. TYPE OF PROJECT (Check a	ppropriate boxe				
X a. NEW	e. ACQU	<i>IISITION</i>	🗆 j. HANI	DICAPPED	
□ b. REMODELING	. f. ALTER	RATION	□ k. HIST	TORIC BUILDINGS	
C. ENERGY CONSERVATION				SERVATION	
d. SAFE WORKING ENVIRONMENT	☐ h. TECH	HNOLOGY ENHANCE	MENT		
ENVINCIVILLIVI	i. EXPAN	NSION			
6 DDO ITOT OPLICATIONS PA		a. FEDERAL			
6. PROJECT OBLIGATIONS, BY	SOUNCES.	1. LSCA *		<i>\$</i> 97,133	
*LSCA Funds:		2. OTHER			
1988 Carryover - \$ 508 1992 Carryover - \$96,625		3. SUBTOTAL		\$	
1002 0411,0001 - 400,025		b. STATE		_	
Total LSCA \$97,133		C. LOCAL		871,467	
		TOTAL (Add a(3),	b&c)	\$ 968,600	
7. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION LONG-RANGE PROGRAM.		DJECT AND HOW THE	E PROJECT P	RELATES TO	
Construct and equip a 10,000 sq.ft. branch library building.					
The Texas State Library's Long I assist in upgrading facilities of p (Goal 1, Objective 1.3, p. 3-2). I of the Long Range Plan.	ublic libraries th	rough the administra	tion of LSCA	Title II grants*	



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	Texas	
FY _1	99.	
CAN_	2E000580	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

1. NAME OF LIBRARY			2. PROJ	ECTNO.
Pineland Public Library			93-6	
2. ADDRESS (Number, Street, City	y, and State)		ZIP CC	ODE 75968
P.O. Box 296 Pineland, TX				
4. NAME AND ADDRESS OF APP	PLICANT (If dii	fferent from item 1)		
5. TYPE OF PROJECT (Check app	oropriate boxe	<i>95)</i>		
☐ a. NEW [] e. ACQU	<i>IISITION</i>	☐ j. HAI	NDICAPPED
b. REMODELING [f. ALTER	RATION	☐ K. HIS	STORIC BUILDINGS
CONSERVATION				ESERVATION
d. SAFE WORKING [- ··			
	X i. EXPAN	VSION		
6. PROJECT OBLIGATIONS, BY S		a. FEDERAL		
6. PHOSECT OBLIGATIONS, BTS	CUNCES.	1. LSCA		\$ 50,000
		2. OTHER		
		3. SUBTOTAL		\$
		b. STATE	<u> </u>	
		c. LOCAL		229,120
		TOTAL (Add a(3),	<i>b&c)</i>	\$ 279,120
7. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (S		DJECT AND HOW TH	HE PROJECT	RELATES TO
Construct and equip a 3,600 sq.ft. with the Americans With Disabilitie		ain building, and ren	ovate existir	ng facility to comply
The Texas State Library's Long Raassist in upgrading facilities of put (Goal 1, Objective 1.3, p. 3-2). The of the Long Range Plan.	olic libraries th	rough the administr	ation of LSC	A Title II grants*



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

3
E000580

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

			_	
1. NAME OF LIBRARY			2. PROJ	ECT NO.
Roanoke Public Library		93-7		
2. ADDRESS (Number, Street, C	City, and State)		ZIP CO	ODE 76262
201 Bowie Street Roanoke,	TX		<u> </u>	
4. NAME AND ADDRESS OF A	PPLICANT (If di	ifferent from item 1)		
5. TYPE OF PROJECT (Check a	ppropriate boxe			
X a. NEW	e. ACQL	<i>IISITION</i>	☐ j. HAI	NDICAPPED
□ b. REMODELING	f. ALTER	RATION	☐ K. HIS	STORIC BUILDINGS
C. ENERGY CONSERVATION	☐ g. NEW	TECHNOLOGIES	☐ /. PR	ESERVATION
d. SAFE WORKING	d. SAFE WORKING h. TECHNOLOGY ENHANCEMENT			
ENVIRONMENT	☐ i. EXPAI	NSION		
C DDQ /507 OD / CATIONG DV	(00//0050:	a. FEDERAL		
6. PROJECT OBLIGATIONS, BY SOURCES:		1. LSCA		s 100,000
		2. OTHER	· -	
		3. SUBTOTAL	<u>′</u>	\$
		b. STATE		
		c. LOCAL		335,000
		TOTAL (Add a(3)), b & c)	\$ 435,000
7. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SEC. 203)				
Construct and equip a new 5,000	0 sq.ft. public lit	orary.		
The Texas State Library's Long I assist in upgrading facilities of p (Goal 1, Objective 1.3, p. 3-2). Tof the Long Range Plan.	ublic libraries th	rough the administr	ation of LSC	A Title II grants"



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	Texas	
FY _1	993	
CAN .	2E000580	

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

(020.70.10	0(a)(2) and 200)		
1. NAME OF LIBRARY		2. PROJE	CTNO.
San Antonio Public Library		93-8	
2. ADDRESS (Number, Street, City, and S	State)	ZIP COL	DE 78205
203 S. St. Mary's Street San Antonio,	TX		
4. NAME AND ADDRESS OF APPLICAN	T (If different from item 1)		
5. TYPE OF PROJECT (Check appropriate	te boxes)		
X a. NEW e.	ACQUISITION	☐ j. HAN	DICAPPED
□ b. REMODELING □ f.	ALTERATION	☐ k. HIST	TORIC BUILDINGS
☐ c. ENERGY ☐ g. CONSERVATION	<u> </u>		SERVATION
☐ d. SAFE WORKING ☐ h. TECHNOLOGY ENHANCEMENT ENVIRONMENT			
□ <i>i</i> .	EXPANSION		
6. PROJECT OBLIGATIONS, BY SOURCE	a. FEDERAL		-
·	1. LSCA *		\$ 100,000
* LSCA 1990 Carryover Funds - \$100,00	00 2. OTHER		
	3. SUBTOTA	۷	\$
İ	b. STATE		
	c. LOCAL		2,129,686 ————
	TOTAL (Add a(3)), b&c)	\$ 2,229,686
7. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF TH LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SEC. 20:		HE PROJECT I	RELATES TO
Construct and equip a new 12,000 sq. ft. i Antonio Human Resources Department w			
The Texas State Library's Long Range Plaassist in upgrading facilities of public libra (Goal 1, Objective 1.3, p. 3-2). The need of the Long Range Plan.	aries through the administ	ration of LSCA	Title II grants*



TITLE II - PROJECT PLAN

FY 1993 TITLE II PROJECTS

(1988 CARRYOVER FUNDS \$ 508; 1990 CARRYOVER FUNDS \$200,000; 1992 CARRYOVER FUNDS \$846,625)

Library	Type of Project	Square Feet Added	Loca 1 Funds	Grant Funds	Total Cost
Brownsville	New	44,000	\$4,100,000	\$ 400,000	\$4,500,000
*Montgomery Co. (Conroe)	New branch	30,000	3,575,0 9 3	100,000	3,675,093
Crowley	New	5,370	400,000	100,000	500,000
Dell City Pub./ Sch.Lib.	New	5,000	100,000	100,000	200,000
**Denton	New branch	10,000	871,467	97,133	968,600
Pineland	Addition	3,600	22 9, 120	50,000	279,120
Roanoke	New	5,000	335,000	100,000	435,0 0 0
*San Antonio	New branch	12,000 ====== 114, 9 70	2,129,686 ======== \$11,740,366	100,000 ======== \$1,047,133	2,229,686 ======== \$12,787,499

^{*} FY1990 Carryover funds



^{**} Partial Grant (FY1992, \$96,625; FY1988, \$508)

TITLE III



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

STATE	r Texas	
FY_		
CAN	2E000500	
-		

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))

***************************************	III PROJEC	—			
(SECS. 103, 3	03, 304, 305,	6(a)(2))		CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
				X tii	2.1
				_	
NAME (Identify State agency, regional of the project)	or local library, of	rganization,	or i	institution that a	administers
Texas State Library - State Agency					
NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant prog activity by line item number	gram	2.1		TARGET AREA BY PROJECT	SERVED
• •	4.11				
Establishing, Expanding, and Operating	Library Network	S	•	Statewide	
4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED	D BY THE PROJE	CT (USE F	SCS	DATA ELEMÊ	NTS)
196,123					
5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE		LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	1,207,968	. Same		·	1,207,968
CURRENT FY FUNDS					
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	1,207,968				1,207,968
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY 1,207,968 1,207,968				1,207,968	
6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)					
	,				
1. Objectives and Need For T	his Assistan	ce.			
Objective					
a. Objective					
To provide interlibra inquiries through a n school libraries. (G <u>Plan for Statewide Li</u> 1992.)	etwork of puloal 2, Objec	blic, aca tive 2.1	ader , p	nic, special . 3-5 of the	l, and E Long Range



TITLES I AND III - PROJECT PLAN

CHECKTITLE	PROJECT NO.
X 111	2.1

	iued

b. Need

An analysis of the need for this project is provided in Chapter 4, pp. 4-15 and 4-17 of the Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development, 1992-1995 Revised July 1992.

2. Results or Benefits Expected.

To fill 225,000 interlibrary loan requests through TexNet.

3. Approach.

The primary purpose of this project is to improve public library services to underserved areas or groups. Libraries attempt to meet the information needs of their users from local library and information sources. When the local sources are inadequate, librarians can submit requests to TexNet, a network of interlibrary loan referral centers based in the ten major public libraries in the state and the Texas State Library.

Public, academic, and special libraries can mail, telefax, telephone, or electronically send requests for interlibrary loans to the interlibrary loan referral center serving their geographic area. The interlibrary loan project staff will send books or photocopies from the referral center library's collection to fill the requests. If unavailable at that library, the request will be referred to other libraries via the OCLC computer network.

For the public libraries which serve as referral centers, this project reimburses the expenses for staff salaries, fringe benefits, supplies, communication, postage, equipment and administration. Other Texas libraries are reimbursed at a fixed rate per net loan for those loans which are made in response to a referral center request.

This project makes the resources of the major Texas public and academic libraries more widely available to all citizens. It also provides for technical assistance and workshops to help Texas libraries, especially the smaller ones, make this service widely available to all citizens.



TITLES I AND III - PROJECT PLAN

	CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
1		2.1
	X	

Continued

TIMETABLE

June 1, 1992 July 15, 1992 August 15, 1992 September 1, 1992 August 31, 1993 Mail tentative contracts to MRC libraries
Mail final contracts to MRC libraries
Mail reimbursement contracts to libraries
Effective date of contracts
End of contract period

Interlibrary loan statistics are collected at the Texas State Library from each referral center and are cumulated monthly, semi-annually and annually. Evaluation criteria are the number and percentage of requests filled, cost per fill, and turnaround time.

Because of concern for both the total and unit costs, the State Library staff closely monitors the progress of this program. Studies are conducted to improve efficiency and reduce costs. During the coming year changes may be made or tested to accomplish these objectives.

For additional information concerning the approach to be used to meet the objectives of Project 2.2, Interlibrary Loan and Reference Referral Network, see Appendix C, Guidelines for Interlibrary Loan Contracts.

4. Geographic Location.

The location of this project will be the entire state.



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20208-5571

_

THE LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAM 20 U.S.C. 351 et. seq., unless otherwise noted

ANNUAL PROGRAM (SEC. 3(13))
TITLES I AND III PROJECT PLAN
(SECS. 103, 303, 304, 305, 6(a)(2))

CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
X :::	2.2

1. NAME (Identify State agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that administers the project)

Texas State Library - State Agency

2.2

2. NAME OF PROJECT, Specify grant program activity by line item number

Establishing, Expanding, and Operating Library Networks

3. TARGET AREA SERVED
BY PROJECT

Statewide

4. NUMBER OF PERSONS TO BE SERVED BY THE PROJECT (USE FSCS DATA ELEMENTS)
243,230

5. PROPOSED ESTIMATE BY SOURCE	LSCA	STATE	LOCAL	TOTAL
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS FY	1,500			1,500
CURRENT FY FUNDS				
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	1,500			1,500
CARRYFORWARD TO NEXT FY	1,500			1,500

- 6. GIVE A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT AND HOW THE PROJECT RELATES TO THE LONG-RANGE PROGRAM. (SECS. 103 or 303)
 - 1. Objectives and Need For This Assistance.
 - a. Objective

To provide statewide information about the location of library materials in Texas through the creation or expansion of bibliographic databases. (Goal 2, Objective 2.2, pp. 3-5 and 3-6 of the Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development, 1992-95 revised July 1992.)



TITLES I AND III - PROJECT PLAN

CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
	2.2
"" لـــــا	

Continued

b. Need

An analysis of the need for this project is provided in Chapter 4, pp. 4-16 and 4-17 of the Long Range Plan for Statewide Library Development 1992-1995 revised July 1992.

2. Results or Benefits Expected.

The Union List of Serials will contain 630,000 locations (summary holdings statements) in Texas libraries as of 1993.

3. Approach.

The union list is an online, OCLC-based list of serial holdings of many Texas libraries. It is often referred to as UTXL because that is its symbol on OCLC. As of summer, 1991, there were 98 participating libraries: 63 academic; 12 public; 22 special, and one school district. These libraries have created a database of over 109,700 titles and over 618,000 locations (special holdings statements and summary holdings statements).

Libraries which are on OCLC may search UTXL online. A microfiche copy of the union list was also produced annually through FY 1991. UTXL has proven to be very valuable in a number of ways:

- (a) libraries seeking to borrow materials on interlibrary loan can use the holdings-specific information to get faster replies;
- (b) lending libraries find they receive fewer requests for materials that they do not own, which can decrease their workload and increase their fill rate:
- (c) libraries can have custom-designed microfiche or paper copies of their holdings produced;
- (d) the creation of a local union list on the OCLC system is often a starting point for local library consortia and libraries can enter their holdings into a local union list and the statewide list at the same time;



TITLES I AND III - PROJECT PLAN

CHECK TITLE	PROJECT NO.
	22
X III	

Continued

- (e) in a local consortium, a union list is a valuable asset in enabling participants to operate reciprocal access and coordinated collection development programs;
- (f) both OCLC and non-OCLC libraries can participate.

UTXL membership includes the payment of each library's union list membership fee by the State Library. While there are many benefits to union list participation, there are only a few obligations. The library must:

- exchange materials on interlibrary loan with other UTXL participants without charge (except that academic and special libraries may have reciprocal charging agreements);
- (2) intend to follow the general guidelines of the UTXL Advisory
 Committee, plan to update its records annually, notify the
 State Library in advance of its intention to delete its holdings,
 and pay the modest cost of deprofiling.
- 4. Geographic Location.

The geographic location for this project is the entire state.



APPENDICES



LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT TITLE I

ESTABLISHMENT GRANT GUIDELINES SFY 1994

Library Development Division
Texas State Library
Box 12927
Austin, Texas 78711



TITLE I ESTABLISHMENT GRANT SFY 1994

PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

The basic goal of the program is to aid in the establishment of public libraries in unserved counties, and to qualify those libraries as full members of the Texas State Library System. An unserved county is defined as a county with no existing free public library service, or a county served by a library that has not expended city, county, or school district tax support for the past three years.

Establishment Grant recipients will receive a dollar-for-dollar match of funds appropriated for the library from local tax sources, or \$20,000, whichever is greater. The maximum grant in any one year will depend on available funds, but will not exceed \$40,000. Qualifying libraries may receive Establishment Grants for up to three (3) consecutive years subject to annual application and approval by the Texas State Library.

Who is eligible

Applicants must qualify for membership in the Texas Library System before being eligible to receive an Establishment Grant. A summary of the criteria for system membership contained in Rule 1.81 of the <u>Texas Library Systems Act and Rules for Administering the Library Systems Act. 1991</u> is found in Appendix B. A newly established library may be deficient in two of Rule 1.81 criteria and still be provisionally accepted for membership. However, the library may not remain a provisional member for more than three years after being designated a system member. (Rule 1.79)

In addition to the criteria in Rule 1.81, the following requirements must be satisfied without exception:

- <u>Free Library Service</u>. The library must provide free service to all persons residing in the library's tax supporting area. (Rule 1.72)
- <u>Legal Establishment</u>. The library must be legally established as a department of a city or county government by charter, resolution, or ordinance; or by contract as provided for in the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Article 4413 (32c) (V.A.C.S.); or as a non-profit corporation chartered by the Secretary of State for the purpose of providing free library service. (Rule 1.73) An incorporated public library must contract with the county to receive financial support.
- <u>County Librarian's Certificate</u>. The librarian must satisfy the requirements necessary to receive a County Librarian's Certificate. (Rule 1.78)
- <u>Telephone</u>. The library must have a telephone with a listed number. (Rule 1.83)



200

Operating Budget. The library must have local expenditures or a current local operating budget of \$5,000 or an amount per capita, as outlined in Rules 1.74 and 1.81, of the <u>Texas Library Systems Act and Rules for Administering the Library Systems Act</u>, whichever is greater.

For the purposes of determining the required financial support, all persons residing in the county must be counted. The library's population served will be based on the most recent decennial census or official population estimate of the U.S. Bureau of the Census, as determined by the Texas State Library.

- Minimum tax support. The county must agree to appropriate and expend from county funds one-half of the annual operating expenditures required to meet system membership accreditation (Rule 1.77), or \$2,500 whichever is greater. Local tax support may be in cash or in-kind. It is important to note that if the library's only source of income is from the county, then the amount of county support may need to be increased to the minimum level operating budget described above.

Consulting Assistance

Consulting assistance is available during the grant application period from the library system coordinator in your region and from the Grants Coordinator, Richard E. Getz at the Texas State Library, (512)463-5532. You are strongly encouraged to consult with the Grants Coordinator early in the process to identify and resolve problems and to increase the chances of having your grant approved. On-site visits by the Grants Coordinator are highly desirable.

Establishment Grant Reports

Grant recipients are required to file quarterly <u>Uniform Statistical Reports</u>, and semiannual <u>Project Evaluation Reports</u>, on forms provided by the State Library. The reports will indicate progress made toward meeting performance objectives stated in the application, including materials purchased and services provided. The annual <u>Project Evaluation Report</u> will be submitted to Washington. Failure to file reports when due may result in grant suspension.

Reporting Period	<u>Due Date</u>	<u>Type of Report</u>
First Quarter	12/6/1993	Uniform Statistical Report
Second Quarter	3/7/1994	Uniform Statistical Report
Semiannual	3/25/1994	Program Evaluation Report
Third Quarter	6/6/1994	Uniform Statistical Report
Fourth Quarter	9/5/1994	Uniform Statistical Report
Annual	9/26/1994	Program Evaluation Report

<u>Timetable</u>

A schedule of key events and dates is included in Appendix D.



HOW TO APPLY

Notice of Intent

All applicants intending to apply for an Establishment Grant in either the first or succeeding years must submit a Notice of Intent (Appendix A), signed by the County Judge. The Notice must be received by the end of the business day (5:00 p.m.) on April 1, 1993 at the Texas State Library. The Notice confirms the intent to apply for a grant and the intent of the county to provide sufficient funds to satisfy grant requirements. Notices submitted by telefacsimile must be received by the same deadline, and in addition the signed original of the Notice must be mailed bearing a postmark no later than April 1, 1993.

<u>Application Documents</u>

Use the Checklist found in Appendix E to help ensure that all documentation is forwarded. Applications and accompanying documents must be received by the end of the business day (5:00 p.m.) on June 1, 1993 at the Texas State Library. Applications submitted by telefacsimile must be received by the same deadline, and in addition the signed original and two copies of the application must be mailed bearing a postmark no later than June 1, 1993.

A library must submit or have on file at the Texas State Library:

- <u>Legal establishment document</u>, which establishes the library as a city, county or incorporated library.
- HEW-441 form (enclosed)
- County Librarian's Certificate application (enclosed)
- Contract with the county to provide library service, if applicable.

If the library is a:	Then You Must Submit:	
city library	a contract between the city and county	
county library receiving municipal funding	a contract between the county and city (cities)	
inter-local cooperative library	contract(s) establishing the inter-local cooperative	
non-profit library receiving county, municipal, or school district funding	contracts between the non-profit library, county, city(ies), or school district(s).	



- <u>Official Application</u> found in the <u>Grant Application Forms and Instructions</u> section of this mailing.

The official application consists of four documents:

- Application for State/Federal Assistance
- Budget Information

An approved itemized budget must be submitted which identifies anticipated expenditures from LSCA, local tax sources, and other local funds. Projected library budget expenditures must satisfy the amount required by Rule 1.81; projected expenditures of local tax funds must satisfy the amount of local tax support required by Rule 1.77, or \$2,500 whichever is greater.

It is expected that grant funds will be used primarily to assist the library in meeting system membership criteria for collection size before using the funds for other purposes.

An Establishment Grant will not be awarded until the Texas State Library receives written verification, in the form of an approved budget, that the required amount of funds for the first year has been appropriated by the county.

All in-kind support must be documented, showing the amount, method of calculation, and source.

- Prior Approval Costs
- Certification Regarding Debarment...
- <u>Program narrative</u>, following the outline in Appendix C.
- <u>Uniform Statistical Report</u> showing yearly performance targets.
- Annual Report/System Membership Application (enclosed)
- Librarian's job description

Deficient Applications

If an Application for Assistance is judged inadequate, the application will not be approved and will be returned with deficiencies noted. Applicants who are not approved will have an additional 30 days to remedy the deficiencies identified by the State Library, provided that grant funds are still available.

Applicants who fail to receive a grant may reapply the following year. Reapplications for initial funding will be subject to the requirements and judged by the criteria pertaining to a first year grant at the time of reapplication. If reapplication is made in the year following the initial application, local tax support received during the period of the original grant application will not disqualify the applicant from being considered for a first year grant.



GRANT EVALUATION CRITERIA

Establishment Grants are awarded on a competitive basis. A number of factors will be considered, including, but not necessarily limited to, these evaluation criteria:

- Financial support and system membership status.
- Prospects for continued financial support.
- Prospects for meeting all system membership criteria by the end of the grant period.
- Fiscal and program performance on past grant awards.
- Qualifications of personnel responsible for managing the grant.
- Quality of the application and project planning.

The Texas State Library reserves the right, based on an assessment of the above criteria, to decline to award grant funds to eligible libraries submitting applications even if available funds for this program go unawarded.

SECOND and THIRD YEAR FUNDING

Libraries successfully meeting the requirements of a first year Establishment Grant may apply for a second or third year grant. Second or third year funding will be awarded on the same basis as first year funding.

Criteria of Eligibility

To qualify for second or third year funding, the library must continue to satisfy:

- system membership criteria
- operating budget criteria
- tax support criteria

It is important to note that if the library's only source of income is from the county, then county tax support may need to be increased to the minimum level operating budget described in Rules 1.74 and 1.81.

verification of expenditures

Second and third year Establishment Grant funding will be subject to verification that the required tax and other funds were actually expended for the purposes of the grant in the required amounts.

The Annual Report, which is due within 90 days after the end of the library's fiscal year but no later than April 30, will be used to verify the level of expenditures of tax and other funds for the preceding year.



Accuracy of the Annual Report will be subject to subsequent independent audit verification of local library expenditures. In-kind local contributions, if claimed, will also be subject to independent audit verification. Grant recipients should keep careful accounting records of all expenditures.

If local expenditure levels for the preceding year fall below the required level, the current year grant will be terminated. All funds received under this grant must be refunded to the State Library.

How to Apply for Second and Third Year Funding

The application process includes the following:

- Notice of Intent (Appendix A) is due at the Texas State Library by the end of the business day (5:00 p.m.) on April 1. Notices submitted by telefacsimile must be received by the same deadline, and in addition the signed original of the Notice must be mailed bearing a postmark no later than April 1, 1993.
- <u>Application</u> and accompanying documentation is due at the Texas State Library by the end of the business day (5:00 p.m.) on June 1. Applications submitted by telefacsimile must be received by the same deadline, and in addition the signed original and two copies of the application must be mailed bearing a postmark no later than June 1, 1993.

The Official application is found in the Grant Application Forms and Instructions section of this mailing, and consists of three documents:

- Application for State/Federal Assistance
- Budget Information

An approved itemized budget must be submitted which identifies anticipated expenditures from LSCA, local tax sources, and other local funds. Projected library budget expenditures must satisfy the amount required by Rule 1.81; projected expenditures of local tax funds must satisfy the amount of local tax support required by Rule 1.77, or \$2,500 whichever is greater.

It is expected that grant funds will be used primarily to assist the library in meeting system membership criteria for collection size before using the funds for other purposes.

All in-kind support must be documented, showing the amount, method of calculation, and source.

- Prior Approval Costs
- Certification Regarding Debarment...



- Program Narrative, following the outline in Appendix C.
- <u>Uniform Statistical Report</u> showing yearly performance targets.
- <u>Updated Job Description</u> of head librarian. The head librarian must hold a current County Librarian's Certificate. If a new person assumes the responsibilities of head librarian after initial approval of the grant award, he or she must either have, or obtain a County Librarian's Certificate.

ATTACHMENTS

Appendix A: Notice of Intent

Appendix B: System Membership Criteria Appendix C: Program Narrative Outline

Appendix D: Timetable Appendix E: Checklist



SYSTEM PLAN OF SERVICE GUIDELINES

SFY 1994

Library Development Division Texas State Library



GUIDELINES FOR SFY 1994 SYSTEM PLANS OF SERVICE

November 1, 1992

DEADLINE

The Texas State Library has prepared the following guidelines for major resource system funding in state fiscal year 1994. Rule 1.44 of the Library Systems Act requires that system plans of service be submitted 150 days prior to the beginning of the state fiscal year with certification of approval to be granted 60 days prior to the beginning of the state fiscal year. In accordance with Rule 1.44 we are requesting that plans of service for 1994 be submitted by April 1, 1993.

GRANT ALLOCATIONS

Appendix A of these guidelines contains the funding allocation for each of the ten systems based upon the agency Biennial Budget Proposal for SFY 1994-95.

CONFORMITY TO THE BIENNIAL BUDGET

The agency Biennial Budget Proposal for 1994-95 contained funding requests based on submissions from the ten systems in the spring of 1992. The guidelines issued to systems for their biennial plans on October 2, 1990 indicated that "as in previous biennia, this biennial budget will be binding." The criterion which the State Library will use in judging conformity of the SFY 1994 plan to the system biennial budget will be based on the statistical targets set for each system in the biennial budget. In order to conform to the biennial plan, standardized objectives in the SFY 1994 plan should be within \pm 10% of Level 2.

Appendix B, Performance Targets for Regional Systems, provides performance targets based on the biennial plans submitted by each system. Because the system grant is at Level 2, you should keep your 1994 performance measures within \pm 10% of Level 2 as shown in your Biennial Budget.

APPLICATION FOR STATE/FEDERAL ASSISTANCE

The Application for State/Federal Assistance is the form which contains the authorization from the city administering the system program. Please insure that the form is signed by the city manager, mayor, or other official of city government who is empowered to enter into agreements binding upon the municipality serving as the Major Resource Center. The signature must be an original, photocopies will not be accepted.

For System Operation Grants, Block 3 is not applicable. All systems will indicate state and federal in Block 6, "Proposed Funding."



208

BUDGET INFORMATION

Enclosed with your Plan of Service guidelines is a diskette which contains:

- 1. Budget Information Form
- 2. Personnel Form
- 3. Uniform Statistical Report
- Local/System Objectives Report

The Budget Information Form is a spreadsheet which contains your SFY 1993 contract budget. To provide us with SFY 1994 budget information, please update the spreadsheet by entering the numerical data for each program the system will operate in SFY 1994. If you are initiating a new project or not funding a current project, simply add or delete projects as necessary. As in the past, system projects are standardized and are identified on pages 4, 5, and 6 of these guidelines.

Personnel and Fringe Benefits

Please submit the Personnel Form labeled as Appendix G. You may enter all personnel information on the form provided on diskette. This form must identify each person whose salary is paid in whole or part from grant funds, their classification level and official job title, the base salary, the percentage of salary paid from grant funds, and the amount paid in fringe benefits by specific category (e.g., life insurance, health insurance, social security, retirement, etc.). Salary and fringe benefit information should include any known and anticipated salary, merit, or longevity increases for fiscal year 1994 (September 1, 1993 to August 31, 1994). All salary, merit, or longevity increases should be reported as base salary.

Furnish the State Library with a copy of the organization chart showing the relationship of all <u>system personnel</u> to the Major Resource Center and to other system staff. Include for each position a current job description which comprises job duties and educational requirements or experience equivalents.

Travel

Please note that the following meetings will be held during the fiscal year, for which attendance is entirely optional. These meetings will be held in Austin unless otherwise noted. There will be three one-day system coordinators' meetings in Austin. Additionally one-day meetings of automation, media, collection development consultants may also be included in the budget. This information is provided to assist you in budgeting travel costs. You are not required to itemize travel costs. Please note that State Library travel policies allow for travel to be budgeted for grant project personnel only. Travel costs for System Advisory Council members may be paid from grant funds for advisory council meetings and conferences. Grant funds may be used for travel only when such travel is directly related to grant activities.

Equipment

Itemize all anticipated equipment purchases by grant project including the budgeted price for each item. Equipment for member libraries may no longer be budgeted in the Collection Development Project. All data processing equipment for member libraries should be budgeted in the Automation Project; film projectors in the film project, etc. Equipment for member libraries which is not in support of another system project should be budgeted in the new



209

Technological Support Project. When it is not clear whether a budgeted item will be considered equipment or not, systems must adhere to criteria in use at the MRC.

Please total the amounts by project, in addition to providing a total for all projects. Equipment items costing over \$300 will be subject to the prior approval procedures contained in Appendix B of the *Procedures Manual: A Guide to Uniform ant and Contract Management Standards*. If approved, this equipment will be itemized in the original systems operation contract between the State Library and the Major Resource Center.

Data processing equipment may require submission of additional documentation in order to receive prior approval (see pages 10-11, Guidelines for System Automation Projects). Systems are encouraged to submit this documentation with their Plan of Service.

<u>Supplies</u>

Itemize for each grant project the amount budgeted for 16mm films, printed library materials, other audio-visual materials (excluding films), and supplies. Please total the amounts by project, in addition to providing a grand total for all projects.

For the Collection Development project, provide a copy of the formula by which printed library materials will be allocated to member libraries. Also include the amount of funds budgeted per library for collection development in SFY 1994.

For the Technological Support project, if any, provide a copy of the formula by which equipment will be allocated to member libraries. Also include the amount of funds budgeted per library for technological support in SFY 1994.

Contractual Services

All professional service contracts must have the prior approval of the Texas State Library before expenditure of grant funds may be made. Include an itemization of all anticipated contractual service expenses by project. These will include professional services as well as other contractual services. The professional services listed, if approved, will be itemized in the grant agreement between the Texas State Library and the Major Resource Center. Automatic data processing services require additional documentation before prior approval can be granted.

A contract amendment will be necessary to obtain approval for professional services not included in the grant agreement. You are not required to identify the individual or firm providing the service. Identifying the workshop topic, for example, is sufficient for securing prior approval by this agency. Your itemized list of contractual services should give the total amounts by project, in addition to providing a grand total for all projects.

Indirect Charges

Indirect charges may be charged to the grant at the rate currently stipulated in the city's indirect cost plan. Please indicate the basis or rate used to compute the indirect charges on the Budget Information Form. Indirect charges must be allocated to each grant project.



PROGRAM NARRATIVE

A program narrative is to be provided for each system project. Please use standardized project categories when subdividing the system plan into projects. A program narrative must be provided for each project category listed on the Budget Information Form. In some instances systems may wish to further subdivide the standardized project categories, e.g., "Resource Sharing Services." !lowever, it will not be acceptable for systems to combine any of the following standardized project categories:

- a. Administration
 This project may include the coordinator, assistant coordinator, and any other professional and clerical staff engaged in general planning, budgeting, grant administration, personnel management, and evaluation. Additional system overhead expenses (e.g., telephone, audit, general office supplies, etc.) which cannot be specifically assigned to other projects are part of Administration. This project should include travel costs for System Advisory Council members.
- b. Audiovisual Services
 This project should include all costs directly associated with the provision of system film and videocassette services including salaries and fringe benefits, purchase or rental of films and videocassettes, equipment, supplies, postage, etc. Please note that there will no longer be separate film or videocassette projects as in previous years.
- C. Automation
 This project encompasses a broad range of activities including purchase and operation of shared automated systems, planning studies, microcomputer literacy projects, and retrospective conversion projects. Purchase of automation equipment to support other system projects (e.g., office micro for system Administration project, an automated film booking system for the Audiovisual Services project, CD-ROM reference equipment for Collection Development) should be budgeted under those projects. For additional information see pages 10-12, Guidelines for System Automation Projects.
- d. <u>Books-by-Mail</u>
 This project should include all costs directly associated with the provision of books-by-mail services to the homebound, rurally isolated, etc., including salaries and fringe benefits, books, supplies, and contractual services. Books-by-Mail projects to unserved counties should be budgeted in the Unserved Counties project. Books-by-mail services to both unserved counties and served counties will need to be divided into two cost centers (Unserved Counties, Books-by-Mail).
- e. <u>Collection Development</u>
 This project should include all costs directly associated with providing collection development services for system libraries, including salaries and fringe benefits, library materials, equipment, cataloging and processing costs, supplies, etc. Equipment for member libraries which is budgeted in this project must be essential to the use of library materials (for example, microfiche readers and CD-ROM reference equipment.) Other equipment which will be used by the system office in support of this project may be included here. Do not include the cost of library materials purchased to support other system projects (for example, Resource Sharing or Literacy projects).



Do not include costs associated with consulting activities related to collection development (for example, collection evaluation); include these costs in the Consulting project.

f. Consulting This project should include all costs directly associated with system consulting activities - telephone, mail, and on-site. System staff engaged in specialized consulting activities should have an appropriate portion of their salaries and fringe benefits budgeted under Consulting. These activities would not include providing advice or information specifically related to system projects (e.g., providing a list of films on a specific subject). Consulting does include such things as collection evaluation, library facility evaluation, assistance with local automation planning, grant applications and local budget requests, assistance with local cable programming, etc. Consulting services to unserved counties should be included in the Consulting project, not the Unserved Counties project. Systems which employ non-system personnel to provide consulting services should include that cost in the Consulting project. Also included in this project are professional library science materials used by system staff or loaned to member libraries. Library science materials purchased for member libraries are included in the Collection Development project.

g. Continuing Education
This project should include all costs directly associated with system continuing education activities. These costs would include salaries and fringe benefits of system staff, workshop presenter costs, staff travel, supplies, printing, etc.

newsletter should be budgeted under Consulting (not under

Administration as in previous years).

All costs relating to the production and distribution of the system

- h. <u>Limited English-Speaking Services</u>
 Costs associated with activities designed to improve library services to the limited English-speaking are assigned to this project. Some examples of costs that would be included are: Spanish language book circuits, special projects to purchase library materials for the limited English-speaking, support for English-as-a-Second-Language (ESL) instruction in system libraries, publicity campaigns targeted at the limited English-speaking to encourage them to utilize local library services. Workshops or consulting services in this area should be included in the Continuing Education or Consulting projects.
- i. <u>Literacy</u>
 This project encompasses all costs directly associated with system support of literacy training efforts in system libraries including salaries and fringe benefits, library materials, printing and supplies, equipment, etc. Support for ESL training should be included in the Limited English-Speaking Services project. For additional information on system literacy projects, see pages 9-10, Guidelines for System Literacy Projects.
- j. Publicity
 This project should include all costs associated with system efforts to publicize system activities and local library activities, including salaries and fringe benefits, printed materials, professional services, supplies, equipment, etc.

Resource Sharing Services k. This project includes print and non-print extension loan collections and circuits. Costs directly associated with these activities may include salaries and fringe benefits, library materials, postage, supplies, etc. Do not include Spanish language, film, videocassette, or large-print book circuits, or books-by-mail.

Services to Older Adults This project should include all costs associated with projects designed to improve library services to the elderly. Examples of costs assignable to this project are: large print book circuits, support for special outreach projects to nursing homes, publicity campaigns targeted at the elderly to encourage them to utilize local library services, etc. Workshops or consulting services in this area are included in the Continuing Education or Consulting projects.

Technological Support m. This project includes all costs directly associated with system support of technological improvements (that is, equipment) in local libraries which are not included in other projects. For example, film projectors purchased for local libraries should be included in the Audiovisual Project; equipment for literacy programs in the Literacy project, equipment for CD-ROM reference sources in Collection Development, etc. Systems may no longer budget equipment for local libraries in Collection Development unless it is essential to the use of library materials, for example, microfiche readers and CD-ROM equipment. Data processing equipment and software for local libraries cannot be included in this project; they must be budgeted in the Automation project. Systems which have been allowing local libraries to use a portion of their collection development allocation to purchase equipment can continue to use the same formula to allocate funds to individual libraries, but must budget the money in the appropriate project.

Unserved Counties n. If a system opts to provide direct library services (e.g., booksby-mail) to unserved counties within their system, costs associated with such services are included in an Unserved Counties project. Consultation to develop library services in unserved counties, in the absence of direct service provision, should be fully described and budgeted in the Consulting project. Books-by-Mail projects which do not serve unserved counties should be budgeted under Books-by-Mail.

Any system project that does not fall into one of the standardized project categories should be treated as a separate project (e.g., Reference Back-up, Interlibrary Loan Services, etc.).

The following information must be included in the program narrative.

I. **Objectives** and **Need for This Assistance**. State the objective of the given project clearly and succinctly, in one or two sentences at most. Then relate that objective to a demonstrable need. Cite data when possible to document the need (census data, collection evaluation data, data from TSL's analysis of public library annual reports).

II. Results or Benefits Expected. How will library services to citizens in your region be improved as a result of this

Approach.

a. Plan of Action: Under this section you should state clearly how you will carry out your objective. This description may be brief, but it must not omit important details concerning project implementation. Any important cost data not provided in other parts of your Plan of Service should be listed here. A description of the timeline for implementing the project should be given. If the project has been carried over from prior years, how will its implementation differ in the coming year? Has the funding increased or decreased? Have the guidelines, policies, or procedures you will use in implementing the project changed from prior years?

If so, copies of revised guidelines should be attached to the narrative. If changes are proposed, including the proposed changes in your Program Narrative will eliminate the necessity of having to request a scope change after the proposals are adopted.

- b. Project Accomplishments: Every program must have specific objectives for SFY 1994. If the objectives are fully covered by the Uniform Statistical Report, then there is no need for additional objectives on the Local/System Objectives Report. If the program is not covered by the Uniform Statistical Report, a Local/System Objectives Report must be submitted. In the project narrative you may simply reference the Uniform Statistical Report and Local/Systems Objectives Report. See page 1 of these guidelines "Conformity to Biennial Plans" for more information about system objectives for SFY 1994.
- c. Evaluation Criteria: Briefly indicate how you will know when your project objective is achieved. Include any data collection instruments you may use to collect data on project performance.
- d. Project Personnel: Indicate the titles of system staff members assigned to the project and the percentage of their time that will be devoted to the project (e.g., ".25 person/years"). Any other personnel utilized in the project (MRC staff, temporary staff, consultants) must be identified. If these persons will be directly compensated from system funds, a description of the time they will devote to the project, and the rate of compensation must be included.
- III. Geographic Location. The geographic location of the project may be all of the member libraries, members and non-members, or some subset of the libraries in the region. In the latter case, you should provide a list of participating libraries, if this has been determined. Include under this section an estimate of the population that will be impacted by the project. This may be the entire population served by system member libraries, the population served by members and non-members, or the estimated population comprising some special group within the system which are potentially impacted by the project.



Systems should be aware that the narrative portion of their plans of service will be forwarded to the Department of Education. System projects which, in whole or in part, address LSCA priorities should make clear the services being provided to disadvantaged populations, limited English-speaking populations, the elderly, unserved populations, etc. Narratives should be brief and concise while not omitting any information important to an understanding of the system service being described. Appendix J provides a sample program narrative.

Automatic data processing services require additional documentation before prior approval can be granted. In order to obtain prior approval for data processing equipment or services needed for major system automation projects, systems must submit a more detailed program narrative than may be necessary for other projects (see pages 10-12, Guidelines for System Automation Projects).

STANDARD ASSURANCES

Each governing authority of a Major Resource Center must also certify their compliance with the Standard Assurances. You are not required to return the Standard Assurances. When the Application for State/Federal Assistance is executed, the city official is certifying that the city will comply with the Standard Assurances if the requested funds are awarded.

GENERAL GUIDELINES

- 1. In conducting the system grant program during SFY 1994, the following documents will dictate all administrative policies: the Library Systems Act, Rules for Administering the Library Systems Act, The Common Rule for Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments, Office of Management and Budget Circular A-87, "Cost Principles for State and Local Governments."
- 2. Each Major Resource Center must also submit with the 1994 Plan of Service the following:
 - A Certification of Review by the System Advisory Council which has been signed by the chairman of the System Advisory Council. A blank copy of this form is enclosed as Appendix F. These forms will need to be filed with the State Library with each budget revision or project scope change made during SFY 1994, in adherence with the Rules for Administering the Library Systems Act.
 - Documentation of the participation of the system advisory council, system member librarians, and lay representatives in the process of planning for these programs must be included. Please attach minutes of recent meetings if not already on file with the Texas State Library. Please attach copies of any surveys or questionnaires which were used and tabulated responses.
- 3. Only original signatures will be accepted on the Application for State/Federal Assistance and on the Certification of Review form. Photocopied signatures are not acceptable.



215

4. The various components of the System Plan of Service should be submitted in the following order:

Certification of Review by System Advisory Council Table of Contents Application for State/Federal Assistance Contract Spreadsheet (Budget Information) System Personnel Form Organization Chart(s) System Personnel Job Descriptions Itemization of Equipment Purchases by Project Itemization of Supply Purchases by Project Itemization of Contractual Service Purchases by Project Collection Development Allocation Formula Collection Development Allocation by Library Program Narratives Uniform Statistical Report for Regional Systems Local/Systems Objectives Report Copies of Revised System Policies and Procedures Documentation of Participation by System Advisory Council, Member Librarians, and Lay Representatives

- 5. Please number the pages of the Plan of Service. Please do not staple or bind together the pages in any way. Please do not submit copies of system policies or procedures that are identical to documentation submitted with the current year Plan of Service. (Exception: The Collection Development Allocation Formula must be submitted each year). A table of contents page should be submitted with the document.
- 6. Systems should make every effort to submit Plans of Service by the deadline stipulated in Rule 1.44 of the Library Systems Act. If circumstances occur which are likely to cause the Plan to be delayed more than a week beyond the deadline, systems should make a written request for a deadline extension. The Application For State/Federal Assistance may be submitted late, if necessary to obtain the signature of the city official. The need to forward this form at a later date should be noted when the rest of the Plan is submitted.

GUIDELINES FOR SYSTEM LITERACY PROJECTS

In addition to the foregoing guidelines, the following additional guidelines apply to system literacy projects (including GED preparation, other adult basic education) and to system ESL projects:

- 1. The State Library defines the target group for literacy or ESL training as:
 - Persons aged 16 or older; AND
 - has not completed high school, OR
 - does not read or comprehend or write English or compute at a level necessary to meet the complex requirements or adult living.
- 2. It is intended that the system project(s) support training in member libraries by:



- Assisting the local library to identify appropriate outside agencies who will be willing to offer classes and/or tutoring in the local library;

- Purchasing consumable learning materials for the local library:

- Developing the support collections of the local library by helping to select and purchase appropriate support materials;

- Assisting with the purchase of equipment, displays and other items necessary to support the training activity;

- Assisting the local library in promoting the project using brochures, radio and television spot announcements, press releases, etc.

- 3. It is not intended that the system pay the wages of literacy or ESL tutors. This may be acceptable, however, in instances where it is clearly demonstrated that other agencies are unavailable or unwilling to undertake the training effort in the local library. In these instances, it would be preferable to use system funds to sponsor tutor training sessions in which trainers would be compensated for their services by the system. In cases where this is not possible, permission may be requested to use system funds to pay tutors' wages. Such a request must indicate the means by which tutors' services will be verified, and the mechanism by which tutors will be compensated. Accompanying the request must be written documentation of the inability of local agencies to provide tutors for the library project.
- 4. If the system will be awarding minigrants, or using a proposal-based approach, the project narrative must include the guidelines, time-table, and criteria for awarding the grants. The application form that will be used should be provided as an attachment. Copies of all approved proposals must be filed with the State Library, preferably with the Plan of Service.
- 5. Literacy or ESL workshops for librarians should be budgeted under the Continuing Education project as opposed to the Literacy or Limited English-Speaking Services projects. However, tutor training sessions or similar training sessions are budgeted as part of these projects.

GUIDELINES FOR SYSTEM AUTOMATION PROJECTS

All automation projects supported by any System funds must meet the Project Leadership Library Automation Standards for Texas. Projects that use computers for applications that do not create and maintain a bibliographic data base are exempt from the standards. Examples of exempt uses include standard office and accounting functions such as word processing, desktop publishing, and spreadsheets; and reference materials on CD-ROM or online.

- 1. Systems funding projects which are not exempt from the Library Automation Standards for Texas must have a five year long range automation plan as specified in the Standards. Individual libraries participating in system automation projects must also have five year automation plans. The current plans for the system and all participating libraries must be submitted with the Plan of Service.
- The types of automation projects which systems may provide include, but are not limited to, assistance to individual libraries, union catalogs, current cataloging and retrospective conversion assistance, and microcomputer assistance.



- All assistance to individual library automation must be funded in the Automation Project, including purchases of hardware, software, and professional services for existing automation.
- Systems funding union catalog projects must require resource sharing among the participating libraries. This may include the interlibrary lending of materials and sharing bibliographic records for cataloging, or reciprocal borrowing.
- Systems which assist member libraries with current cataloging projects must ensure that records meet the Automation Standards. Records produced in machine readable form must be stored and maintained so that they can be used in a future automated system with minimum additional processing.
- Systems which assist member libraries in retrospective conversion may do so only when the member library will be using the records in an automated system within the next fiscal year.
- Systems which purchase microcomputers for member libraries should ensure that it will not be used for applications which do not meet the Automation Standards.
- 3. The following information should be submitted with the program narrative or in other parts of the Plan of Service. Failure to provide sufficient information in the Plan of Service for an Automation Project may be grounds for disapproval. This information includes:
 - A demonstration of the need for the project.
 - A detailed description of the approach to be used to meet the need, including a detailed plan of action, project timetable, staffing requirements, and participant list.
 - A detailed project budget, including funding from the system grant and from member library participants.
 - Detailed and comprehensive performance measures for the project, including standardized and local objectives.
- 4. If the system will be awarding minigrants, or using a proposal-based approach, the project narrative must include the guidelines, time-table, and criteria for awarding the grants. The application form that will be used should be provided as an attachment. Copies of all approved proposals must be filed with the State Library, preferably with the Plan of Service.
- 5. More specific information that must be included in the Plan of Service for an Automation Project involving the use of a shared automated library system is as follows:
 - Which system member libraries will have or be receiving terminals in connection with the project. How many terminals will be at each location and what will their primary function be (e.g., circulation, online catalog, acquisitions, etc.)?



- What will the staffing requirements of the project be, including system-funded staff positions, and staff positions funded by participating libraries or otherwise?
- How will the project costs be allocated between system funds and local funds for participating system libraries?
- How do the performance objectives provided on the Standardized Reporting form break down by participating system library?
- What contractual and other agreements will govern the system libraries' participation in the project (e.g., Memorandum of Understanding)?
- 6. For other guidelines pertaining to the prior approval of data processing equipment or services see Appendix B of the *Procedures Manual: A Guide to Uniform Grant and Contract Management*

CONTACT PERSON

Specific questions relating to the Guidelines for SFY 1994 System Plans of Service should be referred to:

Mark Smith, Library Systems Administrator Library Development Division (512) 463-5527

APPENDICES

Appendix A:	System Grant Allocation for SFY 1994
Appendix B:	System Performance Targets for SFY 1994
Appendix C:	List of State Vendor Identification Numbers
Appendix D:	Key Performance Target Report
Appendix E:	Uniform Statistical Report and Instructions
Appendix F:	Local/System Objectives Report
Appendix G:	Certification of Review by the Advisory Council Form
Appendix H:	Personnel Form
Appendix I:	Application for State/Federal Assistance
Appendix J:	Sample, Budget Information Form
Appendix K:	Sample, Program Narrative



GUIDELINES FOR INTERLIBRARY LOAN CONTRACTS

SFY 1994

Library Development Division Texas State Library



GUIDELINES FOR FY 1994 INTERLIBRARY LOAN CONTRACTS REQUIRED DOCUMENTS

The following standard forms must be submitted as parts of your interlibrary loan grant:

- 1. Application for State/Federal Assistance, (Appendix A)
 In effect, this is the authorization for application from the city administration. Instructions for completing this form are on the back of the form.
- 2. Assurances, (Appendix B)
 Each city must certify compliance in its application with the Assurances -Non-Construction and State Supplemental Assurances. These assurances are
 mandated by both state and federal governments. The certification is
 accomplished when the Application for Assistance form is signed.
- 3. <u>Debarment Certification</u>, (Appendix C)
 This certification is required by the federal government. The back of the form provides directions for completion.
- 4. Personnel Cost Estimates, (Appendix D)
 Provide complete details for each interlibrary loan employee. Show their current job title, their pay group and step in the city classification system, and whether they are a full time or part time employee. Salary and fringe benefit information should include the best known estimate of anticipated salary, merit or longevity increases.

Please check with the appropriate city office to obtain their best estimate of the cost of living pay increase which is anticipated for local fiscal year 1994. Use this percentage in computing the expected salary. Please submit written documentation from the city office generating the estimate if the cost of living increase exceeds 3 percent.

If you are requesting any job reclassifications, you should show the current and requested job titles. In a separate narrative, you should fully explain the reclassification request, showing how it will improve the project objectives.

Personnel

- (1) For each position funded by the grant, include a current job description which includes job duties and educational requirements or experience equivalents.
- (2) Please include your city's official pay schedule showing the steps and amount of salary for library positions.
- (3) Please include a written statement that describes your library's policies regarding both "step" increases and merit raises.



5. Expenditures for First Five Months of SFY 1993, (Appendix E)
This form can be used to supply the requested information on certain expense categories. If your accounting system can supply the actual expenditures, use those figures. If your accounting system cannot supply this data, please use your best estimate of the five month costs.

You should note any extraordinary expenditure pattern (for example, purchasing postage, supplies or printing for the whole year during the first five months).

- 6. <u>Estimates of Funds Needed For Fixed Expenses</u>, (Appendix F)
 You may use this form to supply your best estimate of the following costs for 1994:
 - a. Audit: To assist in projecting this cost, enter the actual cost of your FY 1992 audit, if known. If the 1992 audit cost is not yet known, simply estimate your 1994 cost.
 - b. Equipment Service Contracts: Contact your maintenance contractors to get their estimate of the cost of service agreements for 1994. Show the quantity and type of equipment and cost.
 - c. Membership Fees: Estimate the costs of institutional membership in local or state consortia. Identify each of the consortia and describe the membership benefits that will be received. If other departments at the library receive benefits from the membership, identify the percentage of membership to be charged to the interlibrary loan contract.
 - d. Travel: Estimate your 1994 travel costs for the trips indicated.
 - e. Capital Purchases: Identify the items of capital equipment you wish to purchase. To purchase any capital items, you must follow the formal procedures necessary to receive prior approval.
 - f. Other Expenses: Identify other items or services that you need. Explain these in the narrative section of your application.
 - g. Indirect Charges: Indirect charges may be charged to the grant at the rate currently stipulated in the city's indirect cost plan. If the city does not have an indirect cost plan, then indirect charges must be based on the Governor's Office Indirect Cost Computation Table. Please indicate the basis or rate to be used.

7. Program Narrative.

This application requires a narrative description of the program of service. In your narrative you should discuss and possibly revise your service goals. Describe any problems you are encountering and how you plan to solve them. If you propose new services or different approaches, explain and justify them fully. If you plan to perform specific activities, such as conducting consultation visits or workshops, you should identify them. If you wish to propose a reduction and reorganization of your staffing levels, include it in this section. The scope of the interlibrary loan program is limited to taking and filling requests, in accordance with the Interlibrary Loan Referral Center Operations Manual, and performing necessary administrative tasks. Your program narrative should indicate that ILL contract staff are not performing any activities that are part of the program of service of the system grant or the local library (e.g., the MRC). Such activities, will be considered outside of the scope of this interlibrary loan contract, and include those paid for by the system grant or your local library to which ILL staff regularly devotes time during their normal working hours.

Examples of such prohibited activities are: choosing and ordering materials for a system's "fast-fill" project; serving on system or local library committees not related to ILL; working at a public service desk; packaging and mailing system materials; answering system traphone calls; preparing detailed acquisition recommendation lists; working on library association functions; planning social activities; providing instruction in the use of the library; conducting library tours; compiling bibliographies of holdings; and training non-ILL staff on OCLC.

Activities such as writing a short newsletter column or attending some system meetings are considered as interlibrary loan activities since their purpose is to communicate with the client group. Those activities which are administrative in nature (e.g., attending staff orientation meetings, preparing statistical reports, taking vacation or personal leave, and filling out personnel forms) are considered within the scope of the contract since they are the general activities which must be undertaken by employees in most cities.

In addition, activities which are designed to communicate problems, trends and issues to system or local library staff (e.g., passing along topics or titles to collection development staff for purchase; notifying technical services of problems encountered with OCLC records; briefing system consultants on your impressions of a particular library) are considered within the scope of the contract as long as the ILL staff are not expected to provide detailed or complex assistance.

In summary, it is important to recognize that your narrative description will be used as your statement of the "scope" of this grant. Only if the State Library approves your scope, will you be authorized to perform the specified activities. Any other activities will be outside the scope of the project and must receive our official approval before they are undertaken. You may wish to review the section of the grant procedures manual dealing with scope changes (page 31).

LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT TITLE I

PUBLIC LIBRARY SERVICES FOR DISADVANTAGED POPULATIONS GUIDELINES SFY 1994

Library Development Division Texas State Library



PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

Purpose and Scope

To encourage library use by:

• Unemployed persons

• Children of migrant workers (including their families)

• People for whom English is a second language

• People with incomes below poverty level

 People over 65 (including residents of nursing homes and the homebound)

• Adults with less than a 12th grade education (including high school dropouts)

By developing services in the appropriate language, format, style, and location which help people in these population groups find the information and pleasure they seek.

To give such services impetus to generate local funding and community support so that appropriate services for these groups become normal library services.

This grant is limited to services to the six groups of people listed above. Applicants must design programs for one, and only one, of these groups.

Racial and ethnic minorities are not listed. They may, however, constitute a significant sub-population of the targeted groups and applicants are encouraged to design programs for the groups listed above with this in mind.

Throughout these guidelines the terms "community" or "group" mean the one group from the list above which the applicant has chosen to serve.

Eligible Applicants Public libraries and public library systems, through their governing authority (city, county or corporation) with a library or branch library acting as service provider.

Public libraries and public library systems, through their governing authority, with a library or a library branch acting as the fiscal agent and host for a cooperative project with other agencies or other types of libraries.

Funds Available \$200,000 to \$225,000, depending on the level of state funding, will be available for the Public Library Services for Disadvantaged Populations grant program.

Applicants may apply for one level of funding only.



225

Length of Funding

This grant program will fund projects for one state fiscal year: September 1, 1993 - August 31, 1994.

Applicants who receive funding in FY 1994 may apply for funding the following year to continue their 1994 projects. The second application will be evaluated with the same criteria as all new applications.

To be eligible to apply for a third year of continuous funding in the same service area (of the main library or of a branch) an applicant must provide 50% of the project cost. If the project costs \$20,000, the applicant must provide \$10,000 in local funds. The local funds must be used only for those costs allowable with grant funding.

The local funds may be in the form of locally appropriated funds; foundation grants; gifts from citizens, corporations or organizations; Friends of the Library donations; revenues from the sale of bonds or certificates of obligation, or a combination of the above. No federal money may be used as local funds.

All local funding must be documented, showing the amount, method of calculation, and source. Letters of concurrence should be obtained from all participants contributing funds.

The applicant should submit with the grant proposal a letter outlining the budget for the project showing grant funding and local funding. Attach all funding documentation to the letter.

No applicant will be eligible for a fourth year of continuous funding for the same service area.

Fundable Activities

This grant program will fund costs for staff, equipment, capital expenditures, materials, and professional services needed:

- to take library services, materials and activities into the community
- to create new services in the library which will attract members of that community into the library
- to educate in library school (if the grant recipient's governing agent has authority to do so) staff who are members of the disadvantaged group
- to train and develop all library staff and volunteers in appropriate ways to provide service to the community.
- to develop a structure for a complex service project (example: information and referral system) which may not provide services during the funding year, but intends to do so with local funding the following year.

This grant program will not fund the following costs:

- building construction or renovation
- food and beverages



CRITERIA FOR AWARD

This grant program is competitive. To choose which of many projects to fund, the Library Services and Construction Act Advisory Council will score proposals on eleven components which the council and state library staff believe are key factors in successful services to disadvantaged populations. The total possible score is 100. The factors are:

Percentage of Population

Percentage the disadvantaged group is of the TOTAL population in the geographical area served by the library or branch library which will provide the services. (0-10 points)

Target Group Involvement The applicant describes clearly the target group and describes the information and pleasure they seek and the language, format, style and location of services they desire; has verified that the target community wants the proposed new services (e.g., by doing a community survey or by involving individuals or community organizations in project planning, etc.) and provides documentation of community involvement in designing the proposed services. (0 - 15 points)

or

For Services to Persons over 65 in Resident Facilities or Community Centers: The applicant describes the need for proposed services; has verified that the custodians in the institution agree to and help plan the proposed services; and provides documentation that the custodians will cooperate.

Services

The applicant describes services, programs, activities, material to be purchased; shows how these meet the community's documented needs described above; and describes how new activities will be introduced into existing services and to existing staff. (0 - 15 points)

Objectives

The applicant defines objectives which are measurable; demonstrates how project objectives will help meet the objectives of the local library funding agency (and/or objectives of any other local agency involved in the project); and presents a reasonable method to collect data. (0 - 10 points)

Staffing

The applicant has already selected potential staff and volunteers for the grant project, or presents official job descriptions for hiring staff during the grant year who have these characteristics: they have status in the target community, speak the language of the community, demonstrate enthusiasm about working with the community, and possess the necessary skills to do the job; the applicant has made a plan and included expenses for training or sending to library school (if the governing agency has authority to do that) personnel who are members of the targeted group and lack necessary skills. (0 - 10 points)



Advertising The applicant submits a plan for advertising the new services, activities, and materials; the plan uses a variety of techniques; and includes community lines of communication. (0 - 5 points)

Timetable

The applicant presents a timetable for project activities within the fiscal year, i.e., a list of actions with a date by which they will be accomplished; and provides verification that facilities will be available, equipment and materials delivered, staff hired and trained in time to carry out the activities as planned.

(0 - 5 points)

The applicant fully explains the budget by describing how budget items will be used in providing services and quotes a source for the stated cost (e.g., city pay classification for staff, manufacturer's catalogs or city/county bid lists for equipment, dealer's estimates for materials); justifies large or extraordinary costs for capital equipment or leasing in terms of the situation, supplier, or prevailing conditions; the costs seem reasonable to achieve project objectives. (0 - 10 points)

Local The applicant offers local support for the grant project (matching funds in cash or in-kind services); integrates local resources in the grant project, (e.g., assigns locally funded staff to the project); and submits a plan for generating local funds to continue the services after the grant funding ends. (0 - 10 points)

Evaluation The applicant presents a method to evaluate the impact of the project on the library; on the community; and on any cooperating group. If the project proposes to educate individuals, the applicant describes educational outcomes and how they will be measured. (0 - 5 points)

The applicant planned the project with some other agency (another public agency, a volunteer organization, a community organization); negotiated an agreement on who would do what during this project; and submits the agreement. (0 - 5 points)

APPLYING CRITERIA

The LSCA Council will compare all applications to this criteria. Council members will use a standard form to evaluate the applications. (See Appendix A)

Ranking For ten factors LSCA Council members will assign a ranking of zero through five to indicate whether the applicant addressed that issue not at all, partially, or completely.

Scoring They will multiply the rank number by a weight which indicates the relative importance of each factor: the product will be the score for that factor.

 $1234(5) \times 3 = 15$ rank weight score

Cooperation

Scoring for the factor, PERCENTAGE OF POPULATION will be calculated by state library staff using this method: Percentages will be converted to rankings of 1-5 using the following formula: the percentage divided by 10 equals the rank. The rank will be rounded to one decimal place and multiplied by the weight to give the score for population. The total possible score for this factor is 10. The weight for the factor is 2.

Example: 22%: $\frac{22}{10}$ = 2.2 X 2 = 4.4 rank weight score

Percentages of 50% and above receive a score of 10, the maximum score possible for this factor.

Council Discretion

Awards for grants to provide services for disadvantaged populations will be made to projects the council believes will provide good, effective, long term services. If Council members believe few or no proposals meet the standard, they may choose to recommend awarding only part or none of the available funds.

GRANT REVIEW AND AWARD PROCESS

State Library Staff Responsibility The State Library staff will prepare criteria sheets for each application, compute the score for the Percentage of Population and enter it on the sheet. That score will be determined by the formula described on above.

The staff will review each application to investigate the following issues:

- legal eligibility of the institution to participate in a Title I grant program;
- conformance to the federal and state regulations pertaining to Title I grants;
- inclusion of unallowable costs;
- errors in arithmetic or cost calculations:
- submission of the required forms;
- other misconstructions of the guidelines.

D-5

The staff will also raise issues and questions regarding the needs, methods, staffing and costs of the proposals. These staff comments will provide the Council members with information and problems to consider. The staff comments will be provided to the Council along with the application copies.

Applicants will be sent a copy of staff comments on or before April 1. Applicants may respond to errors of fact but may not add to, or supply information not found in the original application nor modify the proposal in any way. Applicant's responses will be distributed to the council.

The State Library staff will be available to offer technical assistance to Council members.

The staff will tabulate the results of the Council members' deliberations, report these back to the Council and to the applicants, and present the Council's work to the Texas State Library and Archives Commission for final approval.

As a general rule, it is expected that the recommendations for funding developed by the Council will be presented to the Commission without any contrary staff recommendations. However, in the unlikely event that the Council recommends the funding of an application which, for legal, fiscal, or other reasons, is unacceptable to the staff, a contrary recommendation will be made.

The Council will be informed of this situation prior to presentation to the Commission.

If the Council sets conditions for funding a given application (e.g., reduction of project budget, revision of project objectives, change in implementation method), the State Library staff will enter into a negotiation process with the applicant to attempt to meet the Council's conditions for funding. A positive recommendation to the Commission will be contingent upon successfully completing these negotiations prior to the Commission meeting.

In the unlikely event that, for whatever reasons, the Council is unable to produce a set of recommendations for funding, the staff will use the same evaluation procedures to develop recommendations to the Commission.

LSCA Council Responsi bility

Each participating LSCA Advisory Council member will review all grant applications, and complete an entire rating form for each application. Each member will evaluate the proposal in relation to the specific requirements of the criteria and will mark a 0-5 ranking for all components of the criteria.

In the Comments section of the Evaluation Form Council members may describe, for the applicant's benefit, the proposals strengths or weaknesses.

EXCEPTION: No Advisory Council member who is associated with an applicant or with an application, or who stands to benefit directly from an application will evaluate that application. That Council Member will initial the space labeled INELIGIBLE on the Evaluation Sheet and submit that sheet with all the others to the LSCA Council chairperson.

Any Council member who feels unable to fairly evaluate a particular application may choose not to review that application. In that case the Council member will check the box labeled ABSTAIN on the Evaluation sheet and submit that sheet with all the others to the LSCA Council chairperson.

Council members will consider and assess the strengths and weaknesses of any proposed project only on the basis of the document submitted. Considerations of geographical distribution, demographics, type of library, or personality should not influence the assessment of a proposal.

Council members may not discuss proposals with any applicant before the proposals are reviewed. State Library staff is available to provide technical assistance to Council members. All negotiations with the applicant will be conducted by State Library staff.

Council members may offer a motion to set conditions for funding a given application, e.g., reduction of project budget, revision of project objectives. Such motions must be approved by a majority vote of council members present and eligible; the motion must include a statement of the reasons for setting such conditions. Council members who are ineligible to evaluate a given proposal will also not vote on funding conditions.

Each Council member will complete a form for each application or mark the form INELIGIBLE or ABSTAIN. Each Council member will give the forms to the LSCA Advisory Council chairperson at the LSCA Advisory Council meeting. The chairperson will initial each Evaluation Form and give the forms to a designated Library Development staff member.

Council members who do not attend the meeting may mail the evaluation forms to the Chairperson in care of Library Development Division. In order to be counted the mailed forms must arrive before the meeting.

Decision Making Process:

Step 1

Library staff will total the number of criteria points on each form. Using the point totals for each evaluation form, the adjusted mean score will be computed. (An adjusted mean is an arithmetical average calculated after excluding the highest and lowest scores)

The applications will then be ranked according to the adjusted mean scores, computed to one decimal place.

To be funded an application must receive an adjusted mean score of 50 points or above.

Staff will compile all written comments and the scores for each application. These compilations will be sent to the applicants, Advisory Council members and other interested persons with the funding recommendations report.

Step 2

Starting with the highest ranked application, the staff will begin awarding the grant funds. The staff will go down the ranked list awarding funds until either:

- insufficient funds remain to fully fund a proposal; or
- two or more proposals are tied, having received identical scores.

- Step 3 If there are insufficient funds remaining to fully fund the next application, the staff will negotiate with the applicant. The staff will describe the situation to the applicant, explaining that their proposal is next in line to be funded, but the requested amount of money is not available. The applicant could either:
 - agree to accept the lesser amount and, if necessary reduce the level of activity to be conducted:
 - if this is acceptable to the staff, that applicant will be awarded the lesser amount.
 - if that reduction in activity is unacceptable to the staff and negotiations are at a standstill, that applicant will be awarded no funds. Staff will then consider the next proposal on the list and negotiate with them, if necessary.
 - not agree to reduce the amount requested (staff would then consider the next proposal on the list).
- Step 4 In the event that ties occur in the ranked listing of applicants, the following procedures will be followed.
 - In the case of two proposals tied with the same score:
 - if there are sufficient funds available to award grants to both applications, this will be done;
 - if there are not enough funds to award grants to both applicants, the staff will initiate negotiations with the applicant requesting the least amount of money. The negotiations will proceed as detailed in Step 3. Should negotiations with both of the tied applicants prove unsuccessful, staff will go to the next proposal on the list.
 - In the case of more than two proposals tied, the decision will be referred back to the LSCA Advisory Council for resolution. The Council members who participated in the process will receive the set of alternative decisions which could be made with the funds available. They will rank these alternatives in the order of desirability. These ranks will be compiled and the alternative(s) with the highest median score will be awarded funds. This process will probably be conducted by a mailing to the Council members outlining the decisions to be made and by telephoning the members to obtain their ranking recommendations. Should this process break down, the TSL staff will exercise its judgment in making the award.
- Step 5 The announcement of the grant recommendations will be sent to the applicants, the LSCA Advisory Council, and other interested persons.
 - In addition to this announcement, the compilation of reviewer scores and comments will be provided.
- Step 6 The funding recommendations will be presented to the Texas State Library and Archives Commission for approval. This will be done in an open meeting prior to September 1, 1993.



APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

All grant applications must be submitted on standard forms. Three forms with full instructions, are in the companion guidelines, <u>Project Administration Guidelines And Standard Grant Application Forms</u>. Two forms are at the end of this document. The first, <u>PROGRAM NARRATIVE</u>, <u>Project Identification</u> form, serves as the first page of your narrative description of what you want to do with the grant money. The narrative is the document the grant reviewers will use to score your grant. The following are suggestions for writing a successful narrative.

Project Identification Begin the narrative by fully identifying the project. Provide all the information requested on the form, attached to these quidelines, called PROGRAM NARRATIVE/Project Identification.

Population Statistics

Follow exactly the instructions for the Project Identification form to determine the population statistics for the one group you have chosen to serve and for the service area of the library. Begin by defining the service area of the library building which will provide the services. Large municipal or county systems should plan proposals around a member or a branch library. The service area for a branch or member library would be defined by census tract names, for a county library by county name, for town library by town name.

Statistics Source The population figures used in grant applications should be the most current figures available from a public source. Figures for the total population in the service area and for the number of the targeted group in the service area should both come from the same source.

The State Library recommends the following sources for each targeted group:

Unemployed persons

Texas Employment Commission Economic Research Department TEC Building Austin, Texas 78778 (512) 463-2841

• Children of migrant workers

Migrant Education Department Regional Educational Service Centers (See Appendix B for list of centers)

- People for whom English is a second language
- People with incomes below poverty level

Regional Planning Councils (See Appendix C for list)

- People over 65
- Adults with less than a 12th grade education



Narrative Content Describe fully the actions the applicant plans, (programs, activities, materials). Tell who is going to do what, when, where, how, for how much. Address every issue contained in the Criteria for Award (page 2). The reviewers will score the narrative using the Evaluation Sheet (Appendix A). They will be able to read your narrative more easily if you address the issues in the order and with similar language as listed on the Evaluation sheet.

The last form is the UNIFORM STATISTICAL REPORT form. Please follow the instructions on the back of the form. Although this form is similar to the one used to report materials purchased and programs presented, you are asked, for the purposes of the application, to use this form to set objectives for your grant project. Fill out the first column only.

General Instructions

Copies

Only one copy of each document in the application is required. The Texas State Library will make copies to give to the application readers. Please do not staple or bind the application.

Assistance

The Texas State Library requests all applicants to discuss their project ideas with the State Library Special Services Consultant before they begin developing a proposal. Please call (512) 463-5476. The consultant will be available to help throughout application development, and is available to provide consultation and instruction to groups or individuals on how to develop a good program and a good grant proposal.

Since the written presentation of the proposal is the only information the review board will receive, the State Library strongly encourages applicants to send drafts of the proposal to staff for review. To ensure staff will have time to review your draft proposal please submit the draft by February 17.

The staff will help applicants develop good programs and proposals, however, this does not ensure funding. There are, usually, more requests for funding than there is money available, so some good projects may not be funded.

Due Date

Applications must be received at the state library by the end of the business day (5:00 p.m.) on March 15, 1993. Applications may be faxed to the State Library to arrive by the close of the business day (5:00 p.m.) on March 15, 1993. In addition to the faxed copy, an original copy must also be mailed and postmarked by 5:00 p.m. on March 15, 1993.



LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT

CENTRALIZED ACQUISITIONS FOR STATE INSTITUTIONS PROGRAM GUIDELINES
SFY 1993

Library Development Division Texas State Library



CENTRALIZED ACQUISITION FOR STATE INSTITUTIONS PROGRAM Application

STATE FUNDS EXPENDITURE REPORT September 1, 1992 - August 31, 1993

Please report only state funds expended for library services to residents. Do not include federal funds; do not include state library grant funds; do not include grant funds of any kind; do not include donations. Report agency funds expended for library services to residents.

If your institution expended no state funds on the resident library, put zeroes in the column below and return this form anyway. The Centralized Acquisitions program grants \$400 to every institution that submits an application.

(Name of I	nstitution)	(Agency)
	Salaries and Wages	\$
	Books and Periodicals	\$
	Audiovisual Materials	\$
	Office Equipment	\$
	Audiovisual Equipment	\$
	Other Expenses	\$
	Contracts (please spe	cify) \$
		TOTAL \$
NAME (sign	ature)	SUPERVISOR
NAME (type	d or printed)	SUPERVISOR (typed or printed)
TITLE		TITLE

Please return one signed copy of this report by October 15, 1993 to Barbara S. Crosby, Library Development Division, Texas State Library, Box 12927, Austin, Texas 78711. Thank you for your prompt attention and cooperation.



CENTRALIZED ACQUISITION FOR STATE INSTITUTIONS PROGRAM Application

SURVEY OF

LIBRARY SERVICES TO RESIDENTS OF STATE INSTITUTIONS September 1, 1992 - August 31, 1993

Note: To be eligible to receive an acquisitions grant for FY 1994 the institution must submit this survey to the Texas State Library by October 15, 1993.

NAME OF INSTITUTION	AGENCY
NUMBER OF RESIDENTS (exact figure)	TYPE OF FACILITY
CHARACTERISTICS OF RESIDENTS SERVED Please check the category or categories	which best describe your residents.
Mentally Retarded Blind or Visually Impaired Physically Handicapped Deaf	Chronically Ill Mentally Ill Delinquent Prisoners Other (Describe)
Please give exact figures, or your best belong to the following age and ethnic	estimate of the number of residents who groups.
Ages 0 - 4 5 - 13 14 - 24 25 - 64	Native American Oriental Black White Spanish-Speaking Other
TOTAL	TOTAL



I. LIBRARY SERVICES

_	-			•	•		•		
Α.	H	ac	٠,		1	т	٦	ρ	c

	1.	Does the institution operate or provide a library
		for residents? YES NO In what DEPARTMENT?
		for staff? YES NO
		Are these separate libraries? YES NO
	2.	If the institution operates a resident library, do the library's existence and purpose have any formal documentation?
		Selection policy? Procedure manual?
		Statement of intent? Other? (Specify)
	3.	Where is the library located? BldgDept
	4.	How large is it? Number of sq. ft
		Number of seats
B. l	Libr	ary Staff
B. l		Name of person responsible for library
B. l		
B. I	1.	Name of person responsible for library Title
B. l	1. 2.	Name of person responsible for library Title
B. l	1. 2. 3. 4.	Name of person responsible for library Title State Classification Job Title*
B. (1. 2. 3. 4.	Name of person responsible for library Title State Classification Job Title* Number of hours per week assigned to library
B. (1. 2. 3. 4.	Name of person responsible for library
B. (1. 2. 3. 4.	Name of person responsible for library
B. 1	1. 2. 3. 4.	Name of person responsible for library
B. (1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	Name of person responsible for library

*For example: Clerk III; Therapist Technician II; Librarian I.



С.	Lib	rary Budget			
	Ple	ase list money spent or resident l	ibrary from th	he following	sources.
	Sta	te Funds			
	fro	m institution overall budget, or	\$		
	fro	m department budget, or	\$		
	fro	om library budget (if any)	\$		
		TOTAL State funds	\$		
D.	Lib	orary Programs/User Services			
	1.	How frequently may residents visi	t the library?		
		Total hours per week library is o	pen to residen	ts	
	2.	If some residents are not able to how is service provided?	visit the lib	erary,	
	3.	How do residents provide feedback	on library se	ervices?	
	4.	Are materials not owned requested interlibrary loan?		on NO	
		Number of requests per year		<u> </u>	
	5.	Are the following library service	s offered to y	our resident	s?
		Information and Reference Service	YES	NO	
		Library Orientation	YES	NO	
		Reader Guidance	YES	NO	
		Booklist Preparation	YES	NO	-
		Book Cart and Bedside Book Delive	ry YES	NO	-



6) Does the library provide the	$\begin{tabular}{ll} following programs for residents? \\ \end{tabular}$
Exhibits and Displays Book Talks to Groups Field Trips Summer Reading Club Story Telling Discussion Groups Film or Filmstrip programs Recorded Music Concerts Art or Drama Activities Current Events Programs Puppet Shows Others (specify)	YES NO YES NO YES NO YES NO YES NO YES NO YES NO YES NO YES NO YES NO YES NO YES NO YES NO YES NO YES NO YES NO
E. Audiovisual Equipment	
Please list the number of item Do not list equipment assigned	s held on the library's inventory. to classrooms, etc.
a) Teaching machines	g) 8mm projectors
b) 16mm film projectors	h) Slide projectors
c) Screens	i) Overhead projectors
d) Filmstrip projectors	j) Record players
e) Filmstrip viewers	k) Headphones
f) Cassette recorders	l) Videocassette players
	m) Other (specify)
F. Materials Inventory	
1. Monographs	
a) Number of volumes at beginning of year	
b) Number of volumes adde	
c) Number of volumes with	
d) TOTAL (a+b-c)	



2.	Per	riodical Subscriptions		
	a)	Number of current periodic subscription titles purcha		
	b)	Number of current newspape subscription titles purcha		
	c)	Total number of subscripts (including duplicates) pur		
	d)	Number of donated books us	sed	
	e)	Number of donated periodic	cals used	
3.		n-Book Materials (Please co el, strip, slide, tape, etc		em:
		Holdings	Number of Circulations	
	a)	Filmstrips		
	b)	Film loops		
	c)	16mm Films		
	d)	Recordings (discs and tapes)		
	e)	Games and toys		
	f)	Slides		
	g)	Microforms		
	h)	Video tapes		
	i)	Other (specify)		
	4.	Circulation	4	
		a) Audiovisual Circulatio	on Total	
		b) Book Circulation Total		
		c) Periodicals Circulatio	on Total	
		d) GRAND TOTAL CIRCULATIO	N	

Secretary Control of the Control of



II. LIBRARY NEEDS

1. Please describe what are perceived to be the greatest needs of the library program.

2. Do you have a particular need or problem you would like the Texas State Library institutional consultant to provide aid and information about?

3. When is a convenient time for the TSL consultant to visit you?

Printed or typed name of person completing this form

Position of person completing this form

Telephone number

Date

DIRECTORY INFORMATION

NAME OF INSTITUTION	 	
MAILING ADDRESS	 	
TELEPHONE	 TEX-AN	
SUPERINTENDENT OF INSTITUTION		
LIBRARIAN'S SUPERVISOR OR DEPARTMENT HEAD		
DEPARTMENT		
PERSON IN CHARGE OF RESIDENT LIBRARY		



LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT

MAJOR URBAN RESOURCE LIBRARIES PROGRAM GUIDELINES SFY 1994

> Library Development Division Texas State Library



MURL GRANT PROGRAM GUIDELINES SFY 1994

PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

The MURL Grant Program is designed to implement the provisions of the Library Services and Construction Act, Title I, as amended in 1990. Section 102(a)(3) of the Act stipulates that a portion of Title I funds may be used "for supporting and expanding library services of major urban resource libraries which, because of the value of the collections of such libraries to individual users and to other libraries, need special assistance to furnish services at a level required to meet the demands for such services." The Act goes on to state that "no grant may be made...unless the major urban resource library provides services to users throughout the regional area in which the library is located." Section 102(c) stipulates that libraries receiving MURL grants must be located in cities having populations of 100,000 or more, as determined by the Secretary of Education. The Section also specifies the amount of Title I funds to use in making MURL grants.

Who may apply

In accordance with the provisions of LSCA as administered by the U.S. Department of Education, the Texas State Library will make grants to Texas public libraries meeting the following criteria:

- member of the Texas Library System;
- 2) located in a city of 100,000 or more according to the most recent U.S. Census figures or U.S. Census estimate, as determined by the Secretary of Education;
- 3) has a collection size of 100,000 or more book volumes;
- 4) agrees to provide one or more of the following non-resident services: on-site use of the collection, use of reference services, or circulation of library materials; and
- agrees to provide verification that one or more of the above services have actually been provided without charge to persons living outside the local political subdivision(s) that financially support(s) the library.

Funds Available

The amount of funds available for each MURL library, if known at the time of mailing, will be found in Appendix C.

Length of Projects

Funding for projects will be for a 12 month period beginning September 1, 1993 and ending August 31, 1994. Grant funds may be obligated only during this twelve month period.



Project Reports

MURL libraries are required to file quarterly <u>Uniform Statistical Reports</u> and semiannual <u>Project Evaluation Reports</u> on forms provided by the State Library. These reports indicate progress made toward meeting performance objectives stated in the grant application, including materials purchased with grant funds and services provided to non-residents. The annual <u>Project Evaluation Report</u> will be submitted to Washington. Failure to file reports when due may result in grant suspension.

Reporting Period	<u>Due Date</u>	Type of Report
First Quarter	12/06/1993	Uniform Statistical Report
Second Quarter	3/07/1994	Uniform Statistical Report
Semiannual	3/25/1994	Project Evaluation Report
Third Quarter	6/06/1994	Uniform Statistical Report
Fourth Quarter	9/05/1994	Uniform Statistical Report
Annual	9/26/1994	Project Evaluation Report

HOW TO APPLY

Notice of Intent

Libraries intending to apply for a MURL grant must submit a Notice of Intent (Appendix A), signed by the library director. Besides providing notification of intent, the form also shows the free services the applicant will offer non-residents. The Notice must be received by the end of the business day (5:00 p.m.) on April 1, 1993 at the Texas State Library. Notices submitted by telefacsimile must be received by the same deadline, and in addition the signed original of the Notice must be mailed bearing a postmark no later than April 1, 1993.

Application Document

The official application for federal assistance is found in the Grant Application Forms and Instructions section of this mailing.

Allowable Costs

The MURL program is designed to assist libraries which, because of the value of the collections to users from outside the library's normal service area, need assistance to furnish services at the level of demand. In keeping with this objective we anticipate that applicants will utilize grant funds primarily for collection development in areas utilized by non-residents. While equipment purchases are permissible if directly tied to serving non-residents, they should be kept to a minimum. Auditing and indirect costs are allowable expenses.



Program Narrative

A program narrative is required that includes:

- Objectives and Need for Assistance

Demonstrate the need for assistance and state the principal and subordinate objectives of the project in measurable terms and as they relate to non-residents.

- Results or Benefits Expected

Identify the results and benefits to non-residents in measurable terms.

- Numeric Projections

Applicants are required to make quarterly, semi-annual and annual numeric projections of program accomplishments. These projections must include the number of <u>non-residents</u> expected to receive one or more of the following services:

- on-site use of the collection
- reference services
- circulation of library materials

The number and type of library materials expected to be purchased with grant funds must be projected. Other numeric projections may also be made. The projections made are to be included in both Proj^r t Evaluation Reports and Uniform Statistical Reports, and in the four Key Performance Reports.

- Approach to be Taken

Outline a plan of action. Outline in detail how the proposed work will be accomplished. Tell why you selected this approach as opposed to alternatives. Describe any unusual features of the project. Provide a chronological list showing the schedule of anticipated progress, accomplishments or milestones and their target dates.

Identify the kinds of data to be collected and maintained and discuss the criteria to be used to evaluate the results and successes of the project. Explain how you will determine if the needs identified and discussed are being met and if the results and benefits expected are being achieved.

- Staffing

Identify key individuals, consultants, groups and others who will work on the project along with a brief description of the nature of their effort.

- Geographic Location

Give a precise location of the project or area to be served. Maps or other graphic aids may be attached.



Uniform Statistical Report

All MURL libraries should submit a uniform statistical report form with the grant application showing projected end-of-the-year (EOY) statistics on MURL grant activity. These statistics pertain only to the MURL program of serving non-residents. MURL libraries should establish end-of-the-year work performance measures on one or more of the topics which are marked with an asterisk, and on other applicable categories. Not every MURL library will report on every category. Enter end-of-the-year projections on the statistical report form and also in the application narrative.

Number of Copies

Applicants are required to submit an original and two copies of their proposal.

Deadline

Applications must be received by the end of the business day (5:00 p.m.) on May 3, 1993 at the Texas State Library. Applications submitted by telefacsimile must be received by the same deadline, and in addition the signed original and two copies of the application must be mailed bearing a postmark no later than May 3, 1992.

ATTACHMENTS

Appendix A: Notice of Intent

Appendix B: System Membership Statistics

Appendix C: Grant Amounts (If known at the time of mailing.)



243

LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT TITLE II PUBLIC LIBRARY CONSTRUCTION PROGRAM IN TEXAS

GENERAL INFORMATION AND GUIDELINES SFY 1994

Texas State Library Box 12927 Austin, Texas 78711



LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT

The Library Services and Construction Act (P.L. 101-254) provides grants for the purpose of paying a portion of the construction costs of public libraries. In compliance with the Act, the Texas State Library administers a matching grant program to assist local public libraries, including members of federated library systems, to construct, purchase, add to, or remodel main or branch public library facilities.

I. WHO MAY APPLY

Public libraries must meet these criteria to be eligible to apply for Title II Public Library Construction grant funds:

- A. Established public libraries must meet the criteria for membership in the Texas Library System.
- B. Applicants proposing to initiate library service with the new facility must furnish written certification that the library will meet the criteria for membership in the Texas Library System when the facility opens for service.
- C. Applicants must have evidenced good performance on past LSCA Titles I, II, and III projects, or on state-funded projects, as measured by timely and complete adherence to all fiscal and program requirements.
- D. Applicants must agree to meet all federal and state requirements of the Title II Public Library Construction program, as set forth in these quidelines, assurances, application, and contract.

II. MINIMUM SQUARE FOOTAGE REQUIREMENT

A. If the application is for the construction, purchase, addition to, or remodeling of a main library, the facility must meet the minimum gross square footage requirements found in Wheeler and Goldhor's <u>Practical Administration of Public Libraries</u>, 1981, or 5,000 square feet, whichever is greater.

POPULATION SERVED*	SQUARE FEET PER CAPITA
Under 10,000	0.7 or 5,000 sq. ft. whichever is greater
10,000 - 34,999 35,000 - 99,999 100,000 - 199,999 200,000 - 499,999 500,000 - over	0.6 0.5 0.4 0.35 0.3

^{*} Population served will be assigned by the Texas State Library using Rule 1.71 of the Rules for Administering the Library Systems Act.



- B. If the application is for the construction, purchase, remodeling, or addition to a branch, the branch must contain a minimum of 5,000 square feet.
- C. Additions to an existing facility may be for less than 5,000 square feet provided that the completed facility will meet the above minimum standards.

III. MAXIMUM AWARDS

The amount of a grant is based on the library's population served and type of project. An applicant may request less than the maximum amount.

Population Served	Main library Construction or Purchase	Addition to Main library	Branch library Construction, Purchase, or Addition	Remodeling of Existing facility
Under 10,000	\$100,000	\$ 50.000	\$ -0-	\$25,000
10,000- 34,999	\$200,000	\$100,000	\$ -0-*	\$50,000
35,000- 99,999	\$300,000	\$150,000	\$100,000	\$75,000
100,000- 199,999	\$400,000	\$200,000	\$100,000	\$75,000
200,000-	\$500,000	\$250,000	\$100,000	\$75,000

^{*} County libraries may apply for a maximum of \$100,000 in matching funds to construct or purchase a branch facility. The branch may not be located in the same city as the main county library. City libraries in this population range are not eliqible to apply for branch construction funds.

IV. MATCHING REQUIREMENT

The grant program requires each applicant to expend an amount in cash at least equal to the amount of the federal grant. If the matching requirement is not met, as determined by audit, the local government will have to refund all or a portion of the federal LSCA grant.

The cash match can be from a foundation grant; gifts from citizens, corporations or organizations; Friends of the Library donations; Federal Housing Authority (FHA) loan; Community Development Block Grant funds (Housing and Community Development Act, Section 105(a)(9)); revenues from the sale of bonds or certificates of obligation; locally appropriated funds; or a combination.



Community Development Block Grant funds, and FHA loans are the only federal funds which may be used as matching funds. While there is no date mandating when the required matching funds must be available, one evaluation criteria compares the amount of local funds available at the time of preapplication to the project's total estimated cost to be paid with local funds. Projects with a higher percentage of available funds will receive a higher funding priority.

Expenditures by local applicants for architect fees, site acquisition and preliminary planning costs of an approved project, made prior to the date of State Library approval, are eligible as matching funds, but only if made within three years prior to the date of the grant award contract.

V. CRITERIA FOR EVALUATING PREAPPLICATIONS

Preapplications are awarded points based on four criteria. The maximum number of points that an application can earn is 135.

A. UNSERVED COUNTY

- 10 Points

Points are awarded if the construction is in a county presently without public library service, or in a county which has established public library service in the past three years.

B. TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION PROJECT

- 25 Points Maximum

Points are awarded for the type of construction project proposed.

- Construction, purchase or conversion of an existing building for a central library facility.
 Addition to a central library facility.
 Construction, purchase, or conversion of, or addition to a branch library facility.
- 4. Remodeling of an existing building.

C. SPACE NEEDS

- 50 Points Maximum

- 5 points

Points are awarded by comparing the gross square footage of existing library facilities (main and branches) to the standard found in E.2. Space Needs. This formula is used to calculate points:



D. FUNDING AVAILABLE

- 50 Points Maximum

Points are earned by comparing the amount of local funds available at the time of preapplication to the estimated total amount needed to meet project costs requiring a cash outlay from local sources. In-kind contributions from local sources will be excluded from this calculation. In all cases applicants must make a minimum dollar-for-dollar cash match of the grant award. This formula is used to calculate points:

E. CRITERIA DEFINITIONS

- 1. <u>Unserved County</u>. The phrase "without public library service" carries the same definition found in Rule 1.94 of the <u>Rules for Administering the Library Systems Act</u>. The term "public library" is defined according to Section 441.122(12) of the Library Systems Act: "'Public Library' means a library that is operated by a single public agency or board, that is freely open to all persons under identical conditions, and that receives it financial support in whole or in part from public funds."
- Space Needs. The standard for total square footage of public library facilities is:

Population Served

Minimum Space Requirements

1 - 6,667 6,668 - or more 5,000 square feet .75 square feet per capita

The standard includes main and branch facilities, but excludes portable or mobile facilities (bookmobiles, book stations, etc.) from the calculation. Population served will be assigned by the Texas State Library following Rule 1.71 of the <u>Rules for Administering the Library Systems Act</u>.

3. <u>Funding Available</u>. The term "available" refers to funds appropriated by a local government from local funds deposited and readily available for the proposed project, written commitments to fund the proposed project from individuals or legally established organizations (foundations, corporations, Friends groups, etc.), authority for local governments to sell bonds or certificates of obligation to finance the proposed project, or approval of loans from government or private lending institutions. Such funds or written commitments shall be those available at the time of Preapplication submittal.



VI. PREAPPLICATION PROCESSING

- A. <u>Preapplication Review</u>. The State Library staff will review all preapplications for eligibility and for compliance with all criteria and instructions.
- B. <u>Project Ranking</u>. Staff will compute earned scores, and rank each preapplication according to the total points received.
- C. Recommendation for Funding. Funding recommendations to the State Library and Archives Commission will consist of the highest ranked preapplications, up to the limit of available funds. If available funds are insufficient to fully fund a proposal after the higher ranking proposals have been fully funded, staff will negotiate with the applicant to determine if a less amount would be acceptable. If the applicant does not agree to the lesser amount, the staff will negotiate with the next applicant on the ranked list. The process will be continued until all grant funds are awarded.

In the unlikely event that two proposals receive identical scores and funds are insufficient for both, staff will recommend awarding funds to the applicant requesting the lesser amount of Title II funding. If any funds remain after an award is made to this applicant, staff will negotiate with the other applicant in question. If these negotiations are unsuccessful, staff will negotiate with the next applicant on the ranked list.

D. <u>Right of Appeal</u>. Preapplications are evaluated and ranked in as objective a way as possible. All applicants are mailed the staff's preliminary findings and are given an opportunity to respond before a final recommendation for funding is made to the Texas State Library and Archives Commission. In addition, unsuccessful applicants who wish to appeal the final recommendation may do so by following the formal appeals procedure provided each applicant at the time the final recommendation for funding is made.

VII. APPLICATION AND CONTRACT

Following approval of the Title II grant awards by the State Library and Archives Commission, the staff will provide successful applicants an <u>Application for Federal Assistance for Construction Programs</u>, which is to be completed and returned to the State Library. The staff will refer any problems with the application to the applicant. If an application cannot be approved or a contract executed, the Preapplication selection procedures described above will be used to award the funds to another applicant or applicants.

VIII. GENERAL INFORMATION

- A. Only one construction project per applicant will be approved for funding.
- B. Applicants must forward a copy of the Preapplication to the appropriate State Planning Region or Clearinghouse for review and comment.



- C. The Title II grant contract will be with the local government unit, either city or county, and all local funds from whatever source for the construction project must be deposited with and disbursed by the local government unit.
- D. Grant administration policies will be based on Office of Management and Budget Circular A-87, HHS Guide OASC-10, as modified by the <u>Uniform Grant and Contract Management Act of 1981</u>, the <u>Common Rule for Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments</u> (OMB Circular A102), and the <u>Uniform Grant and Contract Management Standards for State Agencies</u>. The project will also be subject to the assurances found elsewhere in these guidelines.
- E. All procurement procedures shall comply with the requirements found in the <u>Uniform Grant and Contract Management Standards for State Agencies</u>.
- F. Grant recipients will be required to furnish the Texas State Library copies of the following:
 - 1. Prior to placing the project on bid:
 - a. A building program prepared by the library building consultant. The program must include the topic of preparing the building for present and future uses of the technology necessary to access information in electronic and other formats. (See supplemental assurances.)
 - b. An executed form HEW441 regarding non-discrimination.
 - c. An opinion signed by legal counsel describing the interest the applicant has or will have in the site and certifying that the estate or interest is legal and valid. (See supplemental assurances.)
 - d. An evaluation of flood hazards in connection with the proposed project, and assurance that unnecessary use of flood plains will be avoided. (See supplemental assurances.)
 - e. An environmental impact assessment. (See supplemental assurances.)
 - f. An assessment of the impact of the project on historic sites, buildings, etc. included in, or eligible to be included in, the National Register of Historic Places. (See supplemental assurances.)
 - g. A statement by the architect that the facility will be designed to be made accessible to and usable by the physically handicapped. (See supplemental assurances.)
 - Tabulation of all bids.
 - 3. Copies of all contracts.
 - 4. Periodic expenditure data.
 - 5. Final audit.
- G. The grant recipient is responsible for contractor and sub-contractor compliance with federal labor standards and equal employment, and with other contract conditions; for obtaining written approval from the State Library before purchasing equipment or subcontracting any part of the grant; and for maintaining inventory records for equipment costing \$300 or more.



H. Applicants using Community Development Block Grant funds as part or all of the non-Federal matching requirement of LSCA Title II must comply with the terms and provisions of the Housing and Community Development Act to ensure meeting all HUD regulations, monitoring conditions, and audit requirements associated with Community Development Block Grants.

IX. HOW TO APPLY

The application procedure is a two step process. All applicants must submit a Preapplication for Federal Assistance; successful applicants must also submit an Application for Federal Assistance. The Preapplication is found at the end of these guidelines and is used to (1) establish communications with the State Library; (2) determine the applicant's eligibility; (3) determine the ranking of each application; and (4) eliminate any proposals which have little or no chance of funding before applicants incur the expense of preparing and submitting the application. The deadline for submitting a Preapplication is noted on the cover sheet accompanying these guidelines.

A. Project Budget.

In addition to the required dollar-for-dollar cash match from local sources, the project budget may include other cash outlays or in-kind contributions. The value of in-kind contributions must be documented in accordance with the <u>Common Rule for Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments</u> (OMB Circular A102).

Contingencies may be budgeted with local funds only.

B. Allowable Costs.

Grant funds may be used for:

- 1. Constructing new buildings to be used for public library facilities.
- 2. Expanding or remodeling (as distinguished from maintenance and repair) an existing library building, or buildings, to be used for public library purposes.
- 3. Expenses, other than interest or carrying charges on bonds, related to the acquisition of an existing building or of land on which there is to be construction of new buildings or expansion of existing buildings to be used for a public library.
- 4. Site grading and improvement of land on which these facilities will be located.
- 5. Architectural, engineering and inspection expenses incurred after site selection.



- 6. Expenses related to the acquisition and installation of initial equipment to be located in a public library facility. This equipment includes all necessary building fixtures and utilities, office furniture, and public library equipment. An applicant may not include the cost of books or other library materials.
- 7. Indirect costs for administrative expenses incurred in relation to the grant, if such reimbursement is in accordance with OMB Circular A-87.
- C. Effective Date of Project.

The effective date of a library construction project is no earlier than the date of state agency approval. The project year beings September 1 and ends three years later on August 31. The project may end sooner.

D. <u>Supplementa! Funds</u>.

As authorized by 34 CFR 76.760, an applicant may use funds from more than one federal program to support different parts of the same library construction project, if it meets the following conditions:

- 1. The applicant complies with the requirements of each federal program with respect to the part of the project assisted with funds under that program, and
- 2. The applicant has an accounting system that permits identification of the costs paid for under each program.

X. FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

If you have any questions or would like further information, please contact

Richard E. Getz, Grants Coordinator Texas State Library P.O. Box 12927 Austin, Texas 78711 (512) 463-5532



TEXAS STATE LIBRARY

PROJECT ADMINISTRATION GUIDELINES
AND
STANDARD GRANT APPLICATION FORMS

SFY 1994



PROJECT ADMINISTRATION GUIDELINES

Applicants who receive any of the following grants will be required to administer the grant project according to the policies and procedures outlined in this document:

Interlibrary Cooperation (Title III)
Public Library Establishment
Public Library Services to Disadvantaged Populations
Major Urban Resource Libraries (MURLs)

The Library Development Division of the Texas State Library has prepared a Grants Procedures Manual for the purpose of orienting subgrantees to the reporting, financial, contractual, and auditing requirements of Texas State Library grants. All recipients of Texas State Library grants will receive a copy of the manual.

Basic Cost Principles

Office of Management and Budget Circular A-87 Costs Principles for State and Local Governments sets forth the guidelines and policies governing costs applicable to grants with state and local governmental units.

Allowable Costs

The following allowable costs may be charged to the grant:

- ACCOUNTING
- ADVERTISING
- ADVISORY COUNCIL
- AUDIT SERVICES
- BONDING
- BUDGETING
- BUILDING LEASE MANAGEMENT
- CENTRAL STORES
- COMPENSATION FOR PERSONAL SERVICES
- COMMUNICATIONS
- DEPRECIATION AND USE ALLOWANCE
- DISBURSING SERVICE
- EMPLOYEE FRINGE BENEFITS
- EMPLOYEE MORALE, HEALTH AND WELFARE COSTS
- EXHIBITS

- LEGAL EXPENSES
- MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR
- MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES
- MEETINGS AND CONFERENCES
- MEMBERSHIPS, SUBSCRIPTIONS AND PROFESSIONAL ACTIVITIES
- MOTOR POOLS
- PAYROLL ADMINISTRATION
- PERSONNEL ADMINISTRATION
- PRINTING AND REPRODUCTION
- PROCUREMENT SERVICE
- REFERENCE MATERIAL
- TAXES
- TRAINING AND EDUCATION
- TRANSPORTATION
- TRAVEL

Budget Form

Allowable costs may be listed on the Budget Information Form. This form provides the Texas State Library with information regarding the anticipated expenditures for the proposed grant project. An example of a completed Budget Information Form is displayed in Exhibit A.



Costs

Unallowable An unallowable cost is any cost which cannot be charged to the grant. These costs include:

- BAD DEBTS
- CONTINGENCIES
- CONTRIBUTIONS AND DONATIONS
- ENTERTAINMENT
- FINES AND PENALTIES
- GOVERNOR'S EXPENSES
- INTEREST AND OTHER FINANCIAL COSTS
- LEGISLATIVE COSTS
- LOBBYING
- UNDERRECOVERY OF COSTS UNDER GRANT AGREEMENTS any excess costs from one grant are not chargeable to another grant

Prior Approval Costs

A prior approval cost is a cost for which the grantee must obtain written permission from the Texas State Library before committing or expending funds. These costs include:

- AUTOMATIC DATA PROCESSING [Hardware, Software, Services, Leases]
- BUILDING SPACE AND RELATED FACILITIES
 - a) rental costs
 - b) maintenance
 - c) rearrangements and alterations
 - d) depreciation and use allowance on publicly owned buildings
 - e) occupancy of space under rental-purchase or a lease with option to purchase
- CAPITAL EXPENDITURES [Items Costing \$300 or More Per Unit]
- INSURANCE AND INDEMNIFICATION [For Grant Purchased Equipment]
- MANAGEMENT STUDIES
- PREAGREEMENT COSTS
- PROFESSIONAL SERVICES [Identify Regardless of Cost]
- PROPOSAL COSTS

Obtaining. Prior Approval

All prior approval costs must be listed on the Prior Approval Costs Form. If approved, these costs will be included in the grant. An example of a completed Prior Approval Costs Form is displayed in Exhibit B.

In some cases, additional justification, documentation, or other specific information may be required to secure prior approval. This may occur specifically when requesting approval for data processing costs. Requests for approval of data processing costs (hardware, software, services, leases) of \$10,000 or more require the submission of bid specifications.

Obtaining Prior Approval Cont'd.

During the grant year, grantees may request permission from the State Library for prior approval costs not listed in the grant agreement. Upon receipt of the Program Revision Form (Exhibit C), the State Library will amend the grant agreement to allow the expenditure, if appropriate.

Consulting services procured under the terms of a service contract, require a finding of fact by the Governor's Office that a need exists for these services. This requirement is effective only when consulting services will exceed \$10,000 per year.

Matching Standards

Matching support may be in the form of cash or in-kind services. Those claiming matching funds should document their calculations of in-kind contributions. Volunteer services may be counted as cost sharing or matching if the service is an integral and necessary part of an approved program. Time and attendance records must be kept if the services are to be considered part of the cost sharing or matching support.

Time and Attendance Records

The subgrantee must retain time and attendance records for reimbursement of personnel services. Reimbursement of prorated personnel services may be charged to the grant account if the percentage of time expended on the grant program is clearly specified on the time and attendance records. Where subgrantees do not have an established method to document time and attendance records, Form 391-1 (Exhibit D) should be used.

Record Retention

The subgrantee must maintain financial records and other evidence pertaining to all costs incurred and revenues or other applicable credits in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Records must be retained for a period of five (5) years and shall be made available to the Secretary of Education and the Comptroller General of the United States and the State of Texas or their duly authorized representatives for the purpose of audit and examination of any books, documents, papers and records of the subgrantee at all reasonable times during the five year period.

Indirect Costs

If a subgrantee has an indirect cost plan or cost allocation plan on file, the subgrantee may be reimbursed for indirect costs based on the approved rate. However, if there is no plan currently in effect, the subgrantee may use a lump sum for overhead based on the Indirect Cost Computation Table in Exhibit E.

Program Income

Program income is defined as gross income earned by the grantee from grant supported activities. Program income must be added to grant funds and reported in the quarterly Financial Status Report, Form 269. All program income must be expended or obligated by the end of the grant period, August 31, 1995. Program income earned after October 31, 1995 may be retained by the grantee; there are no reporting requirements to the Texas State Library.



Requesting Grant Payments The Request for Advance or Reimbursement (Form 270) is used to request grant payment if the grantee is a city or county. Other grantees will use the State of Texas Purchase Voucher to request grant payments. Subgrantees are encouraged to request payments at least monthly.

Cash Management Procedures

Grant payments may be requested in advance of actual disbursements. The amount requested must be limited to the minimum amount needed to meet actual, immediate cash requirements. It is important to time advances so that cash will be received shortly before its actual disbursement.

Grantees who are unwilling or unable to establish procedures to minimize the time between drawdown and disbursement of advances will be restricted to reimbursement only.

Interest On Grant Funds

All grant funds should be deposited in an interest bearing account. Interest earned on these funds, must be returned to the Texas State Library. However, during the grant year, \$100 of interest may be retained by the grantee to cover administrative costs. Interest in excess of \$100 shall be remitted promptly, but at least quarterly.

Financial Status Reports

Financial Status Reports (Form 269 must be submitted to the Texas State Library according to the following schedule:

Reporting Period

Due Date

September 1 - November 30 December 1 - February 28 March 1 - May 31 June 1 - August 31 September 1 - October 31 December 31, 1993 March 25, 1994 June 24, 1994 September 26, 1994 October 31, 1994

Evaluation Reports and Statistical Reports

Subgrantees must also submit four Key Performance Target reports, two Program Evaluation reports and two Uniform Statistical Reports on forms provided by the State Library. These reports will provide the State Library with information regarding the progress made toward meeting project objectives. Performance measures should be based on the measurable objectives stated in the grant application.

These reports are due at the State Library according to the following schedule:

Key Performance Targets Reports

Reporting Period

Due Date

September 1 - November 30 December 1 - February 28 March 1 - May 31 June 1 - August 31

December 6, 1993 March 7, 1993 June 6, 1994 September 5, 1994



Evaluation Reports and Statistical Reports Cont'd.

Uniform Statistical and Evaluation Reports

Reporting Period

Due Date

September 1 - February 28 March 1 - August 31 March 25, 1994 September 26, 1994

Budget Revision Procedures

The subgrantee must submit the Program Revision Form (Exhibit C) to request a budget revision when any of the following conditions exist:

- The project's scope or objectives are changed.
- Cumulative transfer(s) of funds among direct cost categories exceed ten percent (10%) of the total budget when the total grant budget is \$100,000 or more.
- A projected expenditure of grant funds involves a cost requiring prior approval from the State Library.

Such changes, if approved, involve modification of the original contract through a letter of concurrence signed by the appropriate Texas State Library official and an official of the subgrantee. Scope changes do not require a letter of concurrence.

Property Management

Property can only be acquired if authorized in the grant agreement or in a budget revision. The following guidelines summarize the major rules governing property management:

- Each project must maintain and submit an inventory of all non-expendable personal property having a unit acquisition cost of three hundred dollars (\$300) or more and having a useful life of more than one year. A report of all equipment purchased with grant funds (items costing \$300 or more) should be filed by October 31, 1994.
- All equipment purchases must have prior approval of the Texas State Library. Proposed equipment purchases must be listed on the Prior Approval Costs Form (Exhibit B).

Procurement

The grantee's existing procedures for procurement of supplies, equipment and services will be acceptable, providing that they conform to the Common Rule for Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments.

Bid specifications must be submitted for data processing costs resulting in expenditures of \$10,000 or more (\$5,000 or more if the grantee is a city or county with a population of less than 50,000), before approval will be granted to encumber or expend grant funds.



Cont'd.

Procurement For the purpose of budgeting, applicants may select a vendor and list its services and costs in the proposal. Approval of the application does not, however, constitute approval of that vendor. An open procurement process must be followed to receive the prior approval necessary to encumber or expend grant funds.

Audit of Grant **Funds**

An audit will be required to verify that all grant funds were expended and/or obligated as of August 31, 1995, in accordance with the terms of the contract and that all obligations were liquidated before October 31, 1995 when the final Financial Status Report is due.

Cities and counties are required to include the audit of grant funds in the city/county-wide single audit. This requirement must be met if the entity received \$25,000 or more in federal funds during the fiscal year. Other grantees, e.g., a non-profit entity, may utilize the single audit procedure if desired. Otherwise the the project audit procedure must be used.

Recipients of interagency contracts must audit grant funds as part of their agency audit conducted by the State Auditor, and submit the audit report within 30 days of receipt.

Expenditures may be charged against the grant only if they conform to the approved grant application and are for reimbursement of expenses incurred or obligated during the grant period. Grant funds may not be expended or encumbered after August 31, 1995. Unless specified in the contract, grant funds shall not be expended or obligated prior to September 1, 1994. The final Financial Status Report must be filed by October 31, 1995.

The audit report must:

- 1. Identify expenditures by the categories specified in the contract.
- 2. Identify the maximum allowable expense for indirect costs, if any, as determined by the indirect cost rate specified in the contract.
- 3. Identify the amount of interest earned on grant funds, if any. All interest earned, in excess of \$100, must be refunded to the Texas State Library at the completion of the audit. (Does not apply to service or interagency contracts).
- Stipulate the amount of program income earned as a result of the grant and verify that the income was properly credited to the grant account. Unexpended program income must be refunded to the Texas State Library at the completion of the grant. (Does not apply to service or interagency contracts).
- Be submitted to the State Library by February 1, 1996 (project audits) or within 12 months following the local fiscal year during which the grant was received (single audits).
- Be submitted to the Bureau of Census within 30 days of 6. issuance if the grant was \$100,000 or more.



Audit Exceptions and Appeals

Any audit exceptions will result in grant refunds to the Texas State Library. If a subgrantee wishes to appeal an audit exception the procedure outlined Exhibit F should be followed.

Publishing and Copyright

Any publication or presentation resulting from or primarily related to the work conducted under this contract shall contain the following disclaimer:

The activity which is the subject of this report was supported in whole or in part by the U.S. Department of Education. However, the opinions expressed herein do not necessarily reflect the position or policy of the U.S. Department of Education and no official endorsement by the U.S. Department of Education should be inferred.

Promotional materials, bibliographies, and other such short pieces should give the following acknowledgment:

<u>Disadvantaged, Establishment, MURLs, and Project Partners Grants</u>

Published with funds granted by the Texas State

Library under Title I of the Library Services and

Construction Act, as amended.

Interlibrary Cooperation Grants (Title III)

Published with funds granted by the Texas State
Library under Title III (Interlibrary Cooperation
and Resource Sharing) of the Library Services and
Construction Act, as amended.

Grant Close-Out Procedures

- Funds must be expended and/or encumbered by August 31, 1995 the project's ending date.
- All services, except the audit, must be completed by August 31, 1995.
- All encumbrances as of August 31, 1995 must be liquidated by October 31, 1995.
- The final evaluation report is due at the Texas State Library on September 26, 1995.
- By October 31, 1995 the final Financial Status Report is due to the Texas State Library.
- A listing of all grant purchased equipment is due by October 31, 1995.



Debarment and Suspension

A grantee, who has been "debarred" or "suspended" from federal and/or state financial assistance programs and activities, is ineligible to receive a grant from the Texas State Library. All parties contracting with the State Library will be required to certify that they have not been debarred or suspended.

Contact Persons Questions regarding these guidelines should be directed to:

Sharon Conable Grants Administrator Texas State Library Library Development Division Box 12927/Capitol Station Austin, Texas 78711 (512) 463-6626

Questions regarding the program narrative, project planning, or program content should be directed to the project manager for the individual grant program.

LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT

BASIC STATE PLAN

SFY 1993

Texas State Library

Library Development Division



GENERAL CRITERIA

Applicable to All Annual program Proposals

The Texas State Library will give priority considerations to proposals which meet any of the criteria listed below.

- A. Geographic areas which serve urban or rural areas with high concentrations of low income families.
 - 1. Regions in Texas with an incidence of poverty greater than the national average of 10% for families as taken from the 1980 U.S. Census.
 - 2. Regions in Texas with an incidence of black Americans greater than the national average of 11.7% as taken from the 1980 U.S. Census.
 - 3. Regions in Texas with an incidence of elderly below the poverty level greater than the national average of 15.7%, as taken from the 1980 U.S. Census.
 - 4. Regions qualified under the Public Works and Economic Development Act of 1965 (42 U.S. C. 3161) Section 401 with one or more of the following characteristics:
 - a. Substantial and persistent unemployment
 - b. Low median family income
 - c. Indian Reservations or trust, or restricted Indian-owned land
 - d. Unusual and abrupt rise in unemployment resulting from the loss, removal, curtailment, or closing of a major employment source
 - e. Special impact area
 - f. Decline in per capita employment
 - g. Substantial unemployment
- B. Geographic areas which serve regions with high concentrations of persons of limited English speaking ability defined as regions in Texas with a population of Spanish Origin greater than the national average of 6.4%, as taken from the 1980 U.S. Census.
- C. Geographic areas which seek to establish, reorganize into larger units, or improve public library services in areas without library services or with limited library services.
 - 1. Regions without free public library services or where there is no public library that has been supported with public funds during the preceding three years.
 - 2. Regions with inadequate public library services which do not meet the appropriate standards for library services as set forth in one of the following (these are also applicable to A and B above):
 - a. Rules and Regulations for the Department of Education, Office of Educational Research and Improvement, Education Division General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR), Code of Federal Regulations, Title 34, Parts 74, 76, and 80.

1



268

- b. Rules and Regulations for Public Library Construction, Library Services and Interlibrary Cooperation, Code of Federal Regulations, Title 34, Part 770.
- c. Minimum Standards for Public Library Systems, American Library Association, 1967. All standards except numbers 14, 49-55, and 57-90.
- d. Guidelines for Audiovisual Materials and Services for Large Public Libraries, American Library Association, 1975. All criteria.
- e. Interim Standards for Small Public Libraries, American Library Association, 1967; guideline for space requirement, page 15.
- f. Texas Library Association Standards and Guidelines for Texas Public Libraries 1983, Texas Library Association, 1983. All criteria.

D. Persons who are unable to utilize public library outlets

- 1. Physically handicapped persons (including the blind and visually handicapped).
 - a. These persons will be certified by a competent authority as unable to read or to use conventional printed materials as a result of physical limitations for purposes of eligibility for this service. These authorities shall include doctors, social workers, librarians, or other similar competent professional representatives or agencies that serve the clientele regularly.
 - b. According to American Federation for the Blind estimates, 1.4% of the general population is eligible for these services; it is assumed that the maximum of 50 percent of the eligible population will be interested in these services.
 - c. The adequacy of services to blind and physically handicapped persons will be determined by Revised Standards and Guidelines of Services for the Library of Congress Network of Libraries for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, American Library Association, 1984.
- The residents of institutions that are operated by an agency or department of the State of Texas. The adequacy of such services will be judged against the following:
 - a. Standards for Libraries at Institutions for the Mentally Retarded. American Library Association; (1981); Resource Measures, Standard 3.3.1.
 - b. Library Standards for Juvenile Correctional Institutions. American Correctional Association and American Library Association, 1975; Resource Measures, Standard 2.3.3.1.



c. Library Standards for Adult Correctional Institutions. ALA/ACA Joint Committee on Institutional Libraries, 1981; Resource Measures, Standard 2.3.4.1.

E. Hearing-impaired persons who need assistance in using public library outlets.

- 1. According to the Texas Commission for the Deaf, as of 1986, there were 1,101,012 Texans with hearing impairments of all degrees, including 145,000 profoundly deaf.
- 2. Although basic library services to these persons are the same as those offered to the general public, specially trained library staff and such devices as teletypewriters and reading machines help improve access and utilization greatly.

F. Adults with Special learning needs.

- 1. From the 1980 U.S. Census it is estimated that of the 7,938,271 Texans over the age of 25, 1,715,109 have completed less that 9 years of schooling.
- 2. The census also indicates that 38.6% of the population 25 years of age and older lack high school diplomas.

G. Adults 65 years old and over.

- 1. Based on 1986 population estimates by the Texas Department of Commerce, Projections of the Population of Texas and Counties in Texas by Age, Sex, and Race/Ethnicity, 1,665,350 Texans or 9.98% of the population is 65 and over.
- 2. Priority will be given to proposals addressing persons unable to utilize public library facilities, persons who need assistance in using public libraries or require special library materials, and to persons who have other special needs.

H. Major urban resource libraries offering services to persons living outside local political subdivisions that financially support these libraries.

- 1. Public libraries located in Texas cities of at least 100,000 persons and having collections of at least 100,000 book volumes, may qualify for assistance.
- 2. Libraries must provide reference services and on-site use of the collection to non-residents without charge. Verification of such on-site collections use will be required.



3. Libraries Meeting Criteria:

Abilene
Amarillo
Arlington
Austin
Beaumont
Brownsville
Corpus Christi
Dallas
El Paso
Fort Worth

Garland Houston Irving Lubbock Odessa Pasadena Plano San Antonio Waco

- 4. Geographic Area Served: Entire state of Texas.
- 5. Service Area Defined: The service area of each MURL is the area outside the city and county that financially supports the library and may include persons from other regions (systems) of the state.
- I. Public library construction grants to insure adequate access and facilities.
 - 1. According to a 1988 building survey of public library buildings, over 12.1 million Texans, 86% of the population served by the respondents, do not have access to adequate library facilities.
 - 2. Only twenty libraries serving populations of 10,000 or over were found to meet Texas Library Association Standards.
 - 3. The survey also indicated that within the next five years, 4,805,197 square feet of library space would have to be added to existing buildings to meet Texas Library Association Standards.



FY-93 Certification Regarding Drug-Free Workplace Requirements States and State Agencies

This certification is required by the regulations implementing the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988, 34 CFR Part 85, Subpart F. The regulations, published in the May 25, 1990 Federal Register require certification by grantees, prior to award, that they will maintain a drug-free workplace. Section 85.630(c) of the regulations provide that a grantee that is a State may elect to make one certification in each Federal fiscal year. The certificate set out below is a material representation of fact upon which reliance will be placed when the agency determines to award the grant. False certification or violation of the certification shall be grounds for suspention of payments, suspension or termination of grants, or government-wide suspension or debarment (see 34 CFR part 85, Sections 85.615 and 85.620)

- A. The grantee certifies that it will or will continue to provide a drug-free workplace by:
 - (a) Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the grantee's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violation of such prohibition;
 - (b) Establishing an ongoing drug-free awareness program to inform employees about -
 - (1) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;
 - (2) The grantee's polity of maintaining a drug-free workplace:
 - (3) Any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and
 - (4) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations occuring in the workplace;
 - (c) Making it a requirement that each employee to be engaged in the performance of the grant be given a copy of the statement required by paragraph (a);
 - (d) Notifying the employee in the statement required by paragraph (a) that, as a condition of employment under the grant, the employee will -
 - (1) Abide by the terms of the statement; and
 - (2) Notify the employer in writing of his or her conviction for a violation of a criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace no later than five calendar days after such conviction:
 - (e) Notifying the agency, in writing within, ten calendar days after receiving notice under subparagraph (d)(2) from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction. Employers of convicted employees must provide notice, including position title, to: Director, Grants and Contracts Service, U.S. Department of Education, 400 Maryland Avenue, S.W. (Room 3124, GSA Regional Office Building No. 3), Washington, DC 20202-4571. Notice shall include the identification number(s) of each affected grant;
 - (f) Taking one of the following actions, within 30 calendar days of receiving notice under subparagraph (d)(2), with respect to any employee who is so convicted -
 - (1) Taking appropriate personnel action against such an employee, up to and including termination, consistent with the requirements of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended; or
 - (2) Requiring such employee to participate satisfactorily in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal. State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency;
 - (g) Making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of paragraphs (a), (b), (c),
 - (d), (e), and (f).

Place of Performance (Street address, city, county, state, a	(ip code)	
Check if there are workplaces on file that are not iden	tified here.	
Organization Name		
Texas State Library		
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Name and Title of Authorized Representative		
Name and Title of Authorized Representative	Date	

States electing to exclude certain State agencies from the statewide certification append to this form a list of the agencies not covered by the terms of this certification.

ED 80-0012 5/90 (Replaces ED 80-0006 which is obsolete)



Drug-Free Awareness Program

The Texas State Library will establish a drug-free awareness program for employees in order to educate them about the dangers of dreg abuse in the workplace. The Texas State Library will provide employees with information to warn about the dangers of drug abuse. It will provide a copy of the Texas State Library's drug-free workplace policy as well as penalties for violating said policy to all employees. The Personnel Office has information available regarding drug counseling, drug rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs for employees.

Employee Responsibilities

As a condition of employment, every employee will:

- Abide by the terms of this policy, and
- Notify the Texas State Library of any criminal drug statute conviction for a violation occurring in the workplace on later than five (5) days after such conviction.

Federal Notification

The Texas State Library, shall, within ten (10) days after receiving notice from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction, notify the appropriate Federal Agency of such conviction.

Personnel Actions

Within thirty (30) days of receiving notice of conviction, the Texas State Library will:

- Take appropriate personnel action against such an employee, up to and including termination; or
- Require the employee to participate satisfactorily in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program selected by the Texas State Library and approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency. (Also see: Drug-free Workplace Act of 1988 - Policy)



Policy Policy

The Texas State Library will provide a drug-free workplace in compliance with Public Law 100-690, Title V, Subtitle D of The Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988. the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession or use of a controlled substance is prohibited on the premises of the Texas State Library or any of its facilities. Any employee who violates this prohibition will be subject to disciplinary action up to and including termination.

Employee Responsibilities

All employees, as a condition of employment, will:

- comply with this policy, and
- notify the Texas State Library of any criminal drug statute conviction for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than five (5) days after such conviction.

Federal Notification

The Texas State Library, shall within ten (10) days after receiving notice from an employee or other wise receiving actual notice of such conviction, notify the appropriate Federal Agency of such conviction. (Also see: Drug-free Workplace Act of 1988 - Procedures)

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion Lower Tier Covered Transactions

This certification is required by the regulations implementing Executive Order 12549, Debarment and Suspension, 34 CFR Part 85, Section 85.510, Participants' responsibilities. The regulations were published as Part VII of the May 26, 1988 Federal Register (pages 19160-19211). Copies of the regulations may be obtained by contacting the person to which this proposal is submitted.

(BEFORE COMPLETING CERTIFICATION, READ INSTRUCTIONS ON REVERSE)

- (1) The prospective lower tier participant certifies by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals are presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.
- (2) Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

William D. Gooch, Director and Librarian

Name and Title of Authorized Representative

wm & Sooch

Signature

Date



Certification Regarding Lobbying For Grants and Cooperative Agreements

Submission of this certification is required by Section 1352, Title 31 of the U.S. Code and is a prerequisite for making or entering into a grant or cooperative agreement over \$100,000.

The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

- (1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the making of any Federal grant, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal grant or cooperative agreement.
- (2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal grant or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form LLL, 'Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying,' in accordance with its instructions.
- (3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subgrants, contracts under grants and cooperative agreements, and subcontracts) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact on which the Department of Education relied when it made or entered into this grant or cooperative agreement. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

Texas State Library Construction Act, Title I

Organization Name PR/Award (or Application) Num

PR/Award (or Application) Number or Project Name

William D. Gooch, Director and Librarian

Name and Title of Authorized Representative

•

Signature Date

ED 80-0008 12/89



Certification Regarding Lobbying For Grants and Cooperative Agreements

Submission of this certification is required by Section 1352, Title 31 of the U.S. Code and is a prerequisite for making or entering into a grant or cooperative agreement over \$100,000.

The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

- (1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the making of any Federal grant, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal grant or cooperative agreement.
- (2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal grant or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form LLL, 'Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying,' in accordance with its instructions.
- (3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subgrants, contracts under grants and cooperative agreements, and subcontracts) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact on which the Department of Education relied when it made or entered into this grant or cooperative agreement. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

Texas State Library	Library Services and Construction Act, Title II
Organization Name	PR/Award (or Application) Numbe or Project Name
William D. Gooch, Director and Librarian	
Name and Title of Authorized Representative	
Win & Booch	ang 20, 1992
Signature	Date



ED 80-0008

12/89

Certification Regarding Lobbying For Grants and Cooperative Agreements

Submission of this certification is required by Section 1352, Title 31 of the U.S. Code and is a prerequisite for making or entering into a grant or cooperative agreement over \$100,000.

The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

- (1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the making of any Federal grant, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal grant or cooperative agreement.
- (2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal grant or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard. Form LLL, 'Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying,' in accordance with its instructions.
- (3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subgrants, contracts under grants and cooperative agreements, and subcontracts) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact on which the Department of Education relied when it made or entered into this grant or cooperative agreement. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

Texas State Library	Library Services and Construction Act, Title III PR/Award (or Application) Number or Project Name	
Organization Name		
William D. Gooch, Director and Librarian		
Name and Title of Authorized Representative		

Signature

ing 20, 1442

Date

ED 80-0008

12/89

ASSURANCES - NON-CONSTRUCTION PROGRAMS

Note: Certain of these assurances may not be applicable to your project or program. If you have questions, please contact the awarding agency. Further, certain Federal awarding agencies may require applicants to certify to additional assurances. If such is the case, you will be notified.

As the duly authorized representative of the applicant I certify that the applicant:

- 1. Has the legal authority to apply for Federal assistance, and the institutional, managerial and financial capability (including funds sufficient to pay the non-Federal share of project costs) to ensure proper planning, management and completion of the project described in this application.
- Will give the awarding agency, the Comptroller General of the United States, and if appropriate, the State, through any authorized representative, access to and the right to examine all records, books, papers, or documents related to the award; and will establish a proper accounting system in accordance with generally accepted accounting standards or agency directives.
- 3. Will establish safeguards to prohibit employees from using their positions for a purpose that constitutes or presents the appearance of personal or organizational conflict of interest, or personal gain.
- Will initiate and complete the work within the applicable time frame after receipt of approval of the awarding agency.
- 5. Will comply with the Intergovernmental Personnel Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. 4728-4763) relating to prescribed standards for merit systems for programs funded under one of the nineteen statutes or regulations specified in Appendix A of OPM's Standards for a Merit System of Personnel Administration (5 C.F.R. 900, Subpart F).
- 6. Will comply with all Federal statutes relating to nondiscrimination. These include but are not limited to: (a) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (P.L. 88-352) which prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color or national origin; (b) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended (20 U.S.C. 1681-1683, and 1685-1686), which prohibits discrimination of the basis of sex; (c) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of handicaps; (d) the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended (42 U.S.C.

- 1101-6107), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of age; (e) the Drug Abuse Office and Treatment Act of 1972 (P.L. 92-255), as amended, relating to nondiscrimination on the basis of drug abuse; (f) the Comprehensive Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism Prevention, Treatment and Rehabilitation Act of 1970 (P.L. 91-616), as amended, relating to nondiscrimination on the basis of alcohol abuse or alcoholism; (g) 523 and 527 of the Public Health Service Act of 1912 (42 U.S.C. 290 dd-3 and 290 ee-3), as amended, relating to confidentiality of alcohol and drug abuse patient records; (h) Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 3601 et seq.), as amended, relating to nondiscrimination in the sale, rental or financing of housing; (i) any other nondiscrimination provisions in the specific statute(s) under which application for Federal assistance is being made; and (j) the requirements of any other nondiscrimination statute(s) which may apply to the application.
- 7. Will comply, or has already complied, with the requirements of Titles II and III of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (P.L. 91-646) which provide for fair and equitable treatment of persons displaced or whose property is acquired as a result of Federal or federally assisted programs. These requirements apply to all interests in real property acquired for project purposes regardless of Federal participation in purchases.
- 8. Will comply with the provisions of the Hatch Act (5 U.S.C. 1501-1508 and 7324-7328) which limit the political activities of employees whose principal employment activities are funded in whole or in part with Federal funds.
- Will comply, as applicable, with the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a to 276a-7), the Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. 276c and 18 U.S.C. 874), and the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327-333), regarding labor standards for federally assisted construction subagreements.



- 10. Will comply, if applicable, with flood insurance purchase requirements of Section 102(a) of the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973 (P.L. 93-234) which requires recipients in a special flood hazard area to participate in the program and to purchase flood insurance if the total cost of insurable construction and acquisition is \$10,000 or more.
- 11. Will comply with environmental standards which may be prescribed pursuant to the following: (a) institution of environmental quality control measures under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (P.L. 91-190) and Executive Order (EO) 11514; (b) notification of violating facilities pursuant to EO 11738; (c) protection of wetlands pursuant to EO 11990; (d) evaluation of flood hazards in floodplains in accordance with EO 11988; (e) assurance of project consistency with the approved State management program developed under the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1451 et seq.); (f) conformity of Federal actions to State (Clear Air) Implementation Plans under Section 176(c) of the Clear Air Act of 1955, as amended (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.); (g) protection of underground sources of drinking water under the Safe Drinking Water Act of 1974, as amended, (P.L. 93-523); and (h) protection of endangered species under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended, (P.L. 93-205).
- Will comply with the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968 (16 U.S.C. 1271 et seq.) related to protecting components or potential components of the national wild and scenic rivers system.

- 13. Will assist the awarding ager cy in assuring compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (16 U.S.C. 470), EO 11593 (identification and protection of historic properties), and the Archaeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974 (16 U.S.C. 469a-1 et seq.).
- 14. Will comply with P.L. 93-348 regarding the protection of human subjects involved in research, development, and related activities supported by this award of assistance.
- 15. Will comply with the Laboratory Animal Welfare Act of 1966 (P.L. 89-544, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 2131 et seq.) pertaining to the care, handling, and treatment of warm blooded animals held for research, teaching, or other activities supported by this award of assistance.
- 16. Will comply with the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (42 U.S.C. 4801 et seq.) which prohibits the use of lead based paint in construction or rehabilitation of residence structures.
- 17. Will cause to be performed the required financial and compliance audits in accordance with the Single Audit Act of 1984.
- 18. Will comply with all applicable requirements of all other Federal laws, executive orders, regulations and policies governing this program.

SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED CERTIFYING OFFICIAL	TITLE I, LSCA – PUBLIC LIBRARY SERVICES
Wm D Arch	THEE I, LICA - FORME MINARY SERVICES
APPLICANT ORGANIZATION	DATE SUBMITTED
TEXAS STATE LIBRARY	•



ASSURANCES - CONSTRUCTION PROGRAMS

Note: Certain of these assurances may not be applicable to your project or program. If you have questions, please contact the Awarding Agency. Further, certain federal assistance awarding agencies may require applicants to certify to additional assurances. If such is the case, you will be notified.

As the duly authorized representative of the applicant I certify that the applicant:

- Has the legal authority to apply for Federal assistance, and the institutional, managerial and financial capability (including funds sufficient to pay the non-Federal share of project costs) to ensure proper planning, management and completion of the project described in this application.
- 2. Will give the awarding agency, the Comptroller General of the United States, and if appropriate, the State, through any authorized representative, access to and the right to examine all records, books, papers, or documents related to the assistance; and will establish a proper accounting system in accordance with generally accepted accounting standards or agency directives.
- 3. Will not dispose of, modify the use of, or change the terms of the real property title, or other interest in the site and facilities without permission and instructions from the awarding agency. Will record the Federal interest in the title of real property in accordance with awarding agency directives and will include a covenant in the title of real property acquired in whole or in part with Federal assistance funds to assure nondiscrimination during the useful life of the project.
- 4. Will comply with the requirements of the assistance awarding agency with regard to the drafting, review and approval of construction plans and specifications.
- 5. Will provide and maintain competent and adequate engineering supervision at the construction site to ensure that the complete work conforms with the approved plans and specifications and will furnish progress reports and such other information as may be required by the assistance awarding agency or State.
- Will initiate and complete the work within the applicable time frame after receipt of approval of the awarding agency.
- 7. Will establish safeguards to prohibit employees from using their positions for a purpose that constitutes or presents the appearance of personal or organizational conflict of interest, or personal gain.

- 8. Will comply with the Intergovernmental Personnel Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. 4728-4763) relating to prescribed standards for merit systems for programs funded under one of the nineteen statutes or regulations specified in Appendix A of OPM's Standards for a Merit System of Personnel Administration (5 C.F.R. 900, Subpart F).
- Will comply with the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (42 U.S.C. 4801 et seq.) which prohibits the use of lead based paint in construction or rehabilitation or residence structures.
- 10. Will comply with all Federal statutes relating to non-discrimination. These include but are not limited to: (a) Title IV of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (P.L. 88-352) which prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color or national origin: (b) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended (20 U.S.C. 1681-1683, and 1685-1686), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex; (c) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of handicaps; (d) the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended (42 U.S.C. 6101-6107) which prohibits discrimination on the basis of age; (e) the Drug Abuse Office and Treatment Act of 1972 (P.L. 93-255), as amended, relating to non-discrimination on the basis of drug abuse; (f) the Comprehensive Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism Prevention, Treatment and Rehabilitation Act of 1970 (P.L. 91-616), as amended, relating to non-discrimination on the basis of alcohol abuse or alcoholism; (g) 523 and 527 of the Public Health Service Act of 1912 (42 U.S.C. 290 dd-3 and 290 ee-3), as amended, relating to confidentiality of alcohol and drug abuse patient records; (h) Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 3601 et seg.), as amended, relating to non-discrimination in the sale, rental or financing of housing; (i) any other non-discrimination provisions in the specific statute(s) under which application for Federal assistance is being made; and (i) the requirements of any other non-discrimination Statute(s) which may apply to the application.



- 11. Will comply, or has already complied, with the requirements of Titles II and III of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970. (P.L. 91-646) which provides for fair and equitable treatment of persons displaced or whose property is acquired as a result of Federal and federally assisted programs. These requirements apply to all interests in real property acquired for project purposes regardless of Federal participation in purchases.
- 12 Will comply with the provisions of the Hatch Act (5 U.S.C. 1501-1508 and 7324-7328) which limit the political activities of employees whose principal employment activities are funded in whole or in part with Federal funds.
- 13. Will comply, as applicable, with the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a to 276a-7), the Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. 276c and 18 U.S.C. 874), the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S. 327-333), regarding labor standards for federally assisted construction subagreements.
- 14. Will comply with the flood insurance purchase requirements of Section 102(a) of the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973 (P.L. 93-234) which requires recipients in a special flood hazard area to participate in the program and to purchase flood insurance if the total cost of insurable construction and acquisition is \$10,000 or more.
- 15. Will comply with environmental standards which may be prescribed pursuant to the following: (a) institution of environmental quality control measures under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (P.L. 91-190)

- and Executive Order (EO) 11514; (b) notification of violating facilities pursuant to EO 11738; (c) protection of wetlands pursuant to EO 11990; (d) evaluation of flood hazards in flood plains in accordance with EO 11988; (e) assurance of project consistency with the approved State management program developed under the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1451 et seq.); (f) conformity of Federal actions to State (Clear Air) Implementation Plans under Section 176(c) of the Clear Air Act of 1955, as amended (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.); (g) protection of underground sources of drinking water under the Safe Drinking Water Act of 1974, as amended, (P.L. 93-523); and (h) protection of endangered species under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended, (P.L. 93-205).
- 16. Will comply with the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968 (16 U.S.C. 1271 et seq.) related to protecting components or potential components of the national wild and scenic rivers system.
- 17. Will assist the awarding agency in assuring compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (16 U.S.C. 470), EO 11593 (identification and protection of historic properties), and the Archaeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974 (16 U.S.C. 469a-1 et seq.).
- Will cause to be performed the required financial and compliance audits in accordance with the Single Audit Act of 1984.
- 19. Will comply with all applicable requirements of all other Federal laws, Executive Orders, regulations and policies governing this program.

SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED CERTIFYING OFFICIAL	TITLE Title II, LSCA – PUBLIC LIBRARY CONSTRUCTION and Technology Enhancement	
APPLICANT ORGANIZATION	DATE SUBMITTED	_
TEXAS STATE LIBRARY		



ASSURANCES - NON-CONSTRUCTION PROGRAMS

Note: Certain of these assurances may not be applicable to your project or program. If you have questions, please contact the awarding agency. Further, certain Federal awarding agencies may require applicants to certify to additional assurances. If such is the case, you will be notified.

As the duly authorized representative of the applicant I certify that the applicant:

- 1. Has the legal authority to apply for Federal assistance, and the institutional, managerial and financial capability (including funds sufficient to pay the non-Federal share of project costs) to ensure proper planning, management and completion of the project described in this application.
- 2. Will give the awarding agency, the Comptroller General of the United States, and if appropriate, the State, through any authorized representative, access to and the right to examine all records, books, papers, or documents related to the award; and will establish a proper accounting system in accordance with generally accepted accounting standards or agency directives.
- 3. Will establish safeguards to prohibit employees from using their positions for a purpose that constitutes or presents the appearance of personal or organizational conflict of interest, or personal gain.
- Will initiate and complete the work within the applicable time frame after receipt of approval of the awarding agency.
- 5. Will comply with the Intergovernmental Personnel Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. 4728-4763) relating to prescribed standards for merit systems for programs funded under one of the nineteen statutes or regulations specified in Appendix A of OPM's Standards for a Merit System of Personnel Administration (5 C.F.R. 900, Subpart F).
- 6. Will comply with all Federal statutes relating to nondiscrimination. These include but are not limited to:
 (a) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (P.L. 88-352) which prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color or national origin; (b) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended (20 U.S.C. 1681-1683, and 1685-1686), which prohibits discrimination of the basis of sex; (c) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of handicaps; (d) the Age Discriminatic Act of 1975, as amended (42 U.S.C.

- 6101-6107), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of age; (e) the Drug Abuse Office and Treatment Act of 1972 (P.L. 92-255), as amended, relating to nondiscrimination on the basis of drug abuse; (f) the Comprehensive Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism Prevention, Treatment and Rehabilitation Act of 1970 (P.L. 91-616), as amended, relating to nondisc imination on the basis of alcohol abuse or alcoholism; (g) 523 and 527 of the Public Health Service Act of 1912 (42 U.S.C. 290 dd-3 and 290 ee-3), as amended, relating to confidentiality of alcohol and drug abuse patient records; (h) Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 3601 et seq.), as amended, relating to nondiscrimination in the sale, rental or financing of housing; (i) any other nondiscrimination provisions in the specific statute(s) under which application for Federal assistance is being made; and (i) the requirements of any other nondiscrimination statute(s) which may apply to the application.
- 7. Will comply, or has already complied, with the requirements of Titles II and III of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (P.L. 91-646) which provide for fair and equitable treatment of persons displaced or whose property is acquired as a result of Federal or federally assisted programs. These requirements apply to all interests in real property acquired for project purposes regardless of Federal participation in purchases.
- Will comply with the provisions of the Hatch Act (5 U.S.C. 1501-1508 and 7324-7328) which limit the political activities of employees whose principal employment activities are funded in whole or in part with Federal funds.
- 9. Will comply, as applicable, with the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a to 276a-7), the Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. 276c and 18 U.S.C. 874), and the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327-333), regarding labor standards for federally assisted construction subagreements.



- 10. Will comply, if applicable, with flood insurance purchase requirements of Section 102(a) of the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973 (P.L. 93-234) which requires recipients in a special flood hazard area to participate in the program and to purchase flood insurance if the total cost of insurable construction and acquisition is \$10,000 or more.
- 11. Will comply with environmental standards which may be prescribed pursuant to the following: (a) institution of environmental quality control measures under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (P.L. 91-190) and Executive Order (EO) 11514; (b) notification of violating facilities pursuant to EO 11738; (c) protection of wetlands pursuant to EO 11990; (d) evaluation of flood hazards in floodplains in accordance with EO 11988; (e) assurance of project consistency with the approved State management program developed under the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1451 et seq.); (f) conformity of Federal actions to State (Clear Air) Implementation Plans under Section 176(c) of the Clear Air Act of 1955, as amended (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.); (g) protection of underground sources of drinking water under the Safe Drinking Water Act of 1974, as amended, (P.L. 93-523); and (h) protection of endangered species under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended, (P.L. 93-205).
- 12. Will comply with the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968 (16 U.S.C. 1271 et seq.) related to protecting components or potential components of the national wild and scenic rivers system.

- 13. Will assist the awarding agency in assuring compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (16 U.S.C. 470), EO 11593 (identification and protection of historic properties), and the Archaeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974 (16 U.S.C. 469a-1 et seq.).
- 14. Will comply with P.L. 93-348 regarding the protection of human subjects involved in research, development, and related activities supported by this award of assistance.
- 15. Will comply with the Laboratory Animal Welfare Act of 1966 (P.L. 89-544, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 2131 et seq.) pertaining to the care, handling, and treatment of warm blooded animals held for research, teaching, or other activities supported by this award of assistance.
- 16. Will comply with the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (42 U.S.C. 4801 et seq.) which prohibits the use of lead based paint in construction or rehabilitation of residence structures.
- 17. Will cause to be performed the required financial and compliance audits in accordance with the Single Audit Act of 1984.
- 18. Will comply with all applicable requirements of all other Federal laws, executive orders, regulations and policies governing this program.

SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED CERTIFYING OFFICIAL	TITLE
Wm & Aroch	TITLE III, LSCA – INTERLIBRARY COOPERATION AND RESOURCE SHARING
APPLICANT ORGANIZATION	DATE SUBMITTED
TEXAS STATE LIBRARY	



Library Services and Construction Act Advisory Council on Libraries

Steven L. Brown, Chair

Brazoria County Library System 412 N. Front Angleton, Texas 77515 Term expires 9-92

E. Dale Cluff, Vice Chair

Texas Tech University Library Lubbock, Texas 79409-0002 Term expires 9-94

Herbert Canales

Corpus Christi Public Library 805 Comanche Corpus Christi, Texas 78401 Term expires 9-93

Irene Cordova

Bell Helicopter Textron Inc. Logistical Technical Publications Library 3000 South Norwood Drive and Trinity Hurst, Texas 76053 Term expires 9-94

Kathy Dickson

907 Josephine Sweetwater, Texas 79556 Term expires 9-94

David Henington

Houston Public Library 500 McKinney Avenue Houston, Texas 77002 Term expires 9-94

Anita Medina

P.O. Box 971 Zapata, Texas 78076 Term expires 9-93

Robert A. Seal, Director

University of Texas at El Paso El Paso, Texas 79968-0582 Term expires 9-94

Marsha Stites

3716 Peach Creek Drive Wharton, Texas 77488 Term expires 9-94

Becky Sullivan

Terrell Public Library 301 North Rockwall Terrell, Texas 75160 Term expires 9-92

Steve Tompkins

1000 West Avenue Austin, Texas 78701 Term expires 9-93

Herman Totten

School of Library & Information Sciences University of North Texas P.O. Box 13796 Denton, Texas 76203-3796 Term expires 9-93

Judy Traylor

Adult & Development Education Northeast Texas Community College Mount Pleasant, Texas 75455 Term exp. es 9-93

Victor Treviño

Pearsall Public Library 222 South Oak Street Pearsall, Texas /8061 Term expires 9-94

Jo Anne M. Truitt-Moore

Dallas Independent School District Box 72 / 3700 Ross Avenue Dallas, Texas 75204-5491 Term expires 9-94

Maria Wells

Harry Ransom Humanities
Research Center
The University of Texas at Austin
Austin, Texas 78713
Term expires 9-92



I hereby certify that the attached documents for Fiscal Year 1993 were prepared with the advice of the State Advisory Council.

- [/] Annual Program
- [
 Basic State Plan and/or Amendment
- [ν] Long Range Program Update

STATE ADVISORY COUNCIL ON LIBRARIES

By: Steve L Brown



I hereby certify that the attached documents for Fiscal Year 1993 were prepared with the advice of the State Advisory Council.

- [ν'] Annual Program
- [\downarrow] Basic State Plan and/or Amendment
- [] Long Range Program Update

STATE ADVISORY COUNCIL ON LIBRARIES

By: /// (Fred Condova)



I hereby certify that the attached documents for Fiscal Year 1993 were prepared with the advice of the State Advisory Council.

[\(\sqrt{} \)] Annual Program

[$\sqrt{\ }$] Basic State Plan and/or Amendment

 $[\sqrt{]}$ Long Range Program Update

STATE ADVISORY COUNCIL ON LIBRARIES

David Henington



I hereby certify that the attached documents for Fiscal Year 1993 were prepared with the advice of the State Advisory Council.

[/	Annual Program
1/	Basic State Plan and/or Amendment
$\left[\sqrt{\right]}$	Long Range Program Update

STATE ADVISORY COUNCIL ON LIBRARIES

By: <u>Unita R. Wedina</u>
Dr. Anita Medina



I hereby certify that the attached documents for Fiscal Year 1993 were prepared with the advice of the State Advisory Council.

- [v] Annual Program
- [] Basic State Plan and/or Amendment
- [J] Long Range Program Update

STATE ADVISORY COUNCIL ON LIBRARIES

Robert A. Seal

May 22, 1992 Date:___



I hereby certify that the attached documents for Fiscal Year 1993 were prepared with the advice of the State Advisory Council.

	Annual Program
1 🗸 1	Annuai Program

[1 Basic State Plan and/or Amendment

[/] Long Range Program Update

STATE ADVISORY COUNCIL ON LIBRARIES

By: Narsla Stites



I hereby certify that the attached documents for Fiscal Year 1993 were prepared with the advice of the State Advisory Council.

ίν']]	Annual Program	
l Λ]	Basic State Plan and/or Amendment	

[\] Long Range Program Update

STATE ADVISORY COUNCIL ON LIBRAGIES

:_____Steve Tompkins

I hereby certify that the attached documents for Fiscal Year 1993 were prepared with the advice of the State Advisory Council.

[\] Annual Progra	m
---------------------	---

STATE ADVISORY COUNCIL ON LIBRARIES

By: Herman Fottin

Dr. Herman Totten



I hereby certify that the attached documents for Fiscal Year 1993 were prepared with the advice of the State Advisory Council.

- [/] Annual Program
- [] Basic State Plan and/or Amendment
- Long Range Program Update

STATE ADVISORY COUNCIL ON LIBRARIES

By: Victor Trevino



I hereby certify that the attached documents for Fiscal Year 1993 were prepared with the advice of the State Advisory Council.

[V]	Annual	Program

[ν] Basic State Plan and/or Amendment

[$_{V^{'}}$] Long Range Program Update

STATE ADVISORY COUNCIL ON LIBRARIES

By: Jo Appa M. Truitt Moore



I hereby certify that the attached documents for Fiscal Year 1993 were prepared with the advice of the State Advisory Council.

- [/] Annual Program
- [] Basic State Plan and/or Amendment
- [] Long Range Program Update

STATE ADVISORY COUNCIL ON LIBRARIES

By: _____aire rell:

